# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

## **FORM 10-Q**

X	QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO 1934	SECTION 13 OR 15(d	) OF THE SE	CURITIES EXCHANGE A	CT OF
	For th	e Quarterly Period Ended J	June 30, 2019		
		OR			
	TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO 1934	SECTION 13 OR 15(d	) OF THE SE	CURITIES EXCHANGE A	ACT OF
	For the Trai	nsition Period from	to		
		ommission File Number: 00			
		belly Corpo			
	Delaware (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation)			36-4466837 (IRS Employer Identification Number)	
	111 N. Canal Street, Suite 850 Chicago, Illinois (Address of Principal Executive Offices)			60606 (Zip Code)	
	Registrant's Tele	ephone Number, Including Are	ea Code: (312) 951	-0600	
Secu	rities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:				
	Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Nai	ne of each exchange on which registered	
	Common Stock, \$0.01 par value	PBPB		The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC (Nasdaq Global Select Market)	
	Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filled a months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was Yes $\boxtimes$ No $\square$		•	` '	_
S-T (	Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submi §232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or fo				
_	Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large of the company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "acange Act.				
Non	ge accelerated filer			Accelerated filer Smaller reporting company	
revis	If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark ed financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section	9	to use the extended	transition period for complying with a	ny new or
	Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell of	company (as defined in Rule 12b	o-2 of the Exchange	e Act). Yes □ No ⊠	
1934	Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a subsequent to the distribution of securities under a plan confirm			ctions 12, 13 or 15(d) of the Securities	Exchange Act of
	As of July 28, 2019, the registrant had 23,768,375 shares	s of common stock, \$0.01 par va	alue per share, outst	anding.	

## Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Table of Contents

PART I.	FINANCIAL INFORMATION	Page
Item 1.	Financial Statements	3
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	4
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity	Ę
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	;
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	{
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	16
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	23
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	23
PART II.	OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1.	<u>Legal Proceedings</u>	24
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	24
Item 2.	<u>Unregistered Sale of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>	24
Item 3.	<u>Defaults Upon Senior Securities</u>	24
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	24
Item 5.	Other Information	24
Item 6.	<u>Exhibits</u>	25
	<u>Signature</u>	26
	2	

## ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

#### Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (amounts in thousands, except share and par value data, unaudited)

	June 30, 2019		December 30, 2018
Assets			
Current assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 18,066	\$	19,775
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$131 and \$113 as of June 30, 2019			
and December 30, 2018, respectively	4,545		4,737
Inventories	3,357		3,482
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	 8,182		11,426
Total current assets	 34,150		39,420
Property and equipment, net	81,628		87,782
Right-of-use assets for operating leases	216,540		_
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	3,404		3,404
Goodwill	2,222		2,222
Deferred income taxes	_		13,385
Deferred expenses, net and other assets	 6,898		7,002
Total assets	\$ 344,842	\$	153,215
Liabilities and Equity			
Current liabilities			
Accounts payable	\$ 4,222	\$	3,835
Accrued expenses	21,303		25,029
Short-term operating lease liabilities	29,126		_
Accrued income taxes	162		162
Total current liabilities	54,813		29,026
Deferred rent and landlord allowances	_		22,905
Long-term operating lease liabilities	210,898		
Other long-term liabilities	6,255		5,751
Total liabilities	 271,966		57,682
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)			
E. S			
Equity			
Common stock, \$0.01 par value—authorized 200,000,000 shares; outstanding			
23,768,375 and 24,142,586 shares as of June 30, 2019 and December 30,	331		330
2018, respectively	434,407		432,771
Additional paid-in-capital	454,407		432,771
Treasury stock, held at cost, 9,291,732 and 8,801,154 shares as of June 30, 2019, and December 30, 2018, respectively	(111,874)		(108,372)
Accumulated deficit	` ,		(229,558)
	 (250,394) 72,470	_	95,171
Total stockholders' equity			
Non-controlling interest	 406		362
Total equity	 72,876		95,533
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 344,842	\$	153,215

## Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (amounts in thousands, except share and per share data, unaudited)

		For the 13 W	Ended		For the 26 V	26 Weeks Ended				
		June 30, 2019		July 1, 2018		June 30, 2019		July 1, 2018		
Revenues										
Sandwich shop sales, net	\$	104,801	\$	109,381	\$	202,059	\$	211,628		
Franchise royalties and fees		829		966		1,658	\$	1,636		
Total revenues		105,630		110,347		203,717		213,264		
Expenses										
Sandwich shop operating expenses										
Cost of goods sold, excluding depreciation		28,264		28,639		54,242		55,275		
Labor and related expenses		32,114		32,412		64,087		63,991		
Occupancy expenses		15,230		14,985		29,607		29,711		
Other operating expenses		11,816		12,793		23,961		25,293		
General and administrative expenses		13,843		13,440		26,552		25,628		
Depreciation expense		5,585		5,858		11,121		11,684		
Pre-opening costs		_		68		10		136		
Impairment and loss on disposal of property and equipment		246		2,057		328		4,081		
Total expenses		107,098		110,252		209,908		215,799		
Income (loss) from operations		(1,468)		95		(6,191)		(2,535)		
Interest expense		35		28		67		55		
Income (loss) before income taxes		(1,503)		67	_	(6,258)		(2,590)		
Income tax expense (benefit)		246		302		13,865		(202)		
Net loss		(1,749)	_	(235)	_	(20,123)	_	(2,388)		
Net income attributable to non-controlling interest		117		125		182		166		
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation	\$	(1,866)	\$	(360)	\$	(20,305)	\$	(2,554)		
					_					
Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders:										
Basic	\$	(80.0)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.85)	\$	(0.10)		
Diluted	\$	(80.0)		(0.01)	\$	(0.85)		(0.10)		
Weighted average shares outstanding:	Ψ	(0.00)	Ψ	(0.01)	Ψ	(0.03)	Ψ	(0.10)		
Basic		23,908,095		25,551,386		24,020,567		25,348,121		
Diluted		23,908,095		25,551,386		24,020,567		25,348,121		
		_5,5 55,555		_5,551,550		,0_0,007				

## Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity (amounts in thousands, except share data, unaudited)

For the 13 weeks ended:	Common	 k Amount	Treasury Stock	1	dditional Paid-In- Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Non- Controlling Interest		To	tal Equity
Balance at April 1, 2018	25,286,229	 321	(85,441)		424,771	(222,874)	55	6	\$	117,333
Net income (loss)	_	_	_		_	(360)	12	5		(235)
Stock-based compensation plans	625,063	6	_		4,483	_	-	_		4,489
Repurchases of common stock	(259,339)	_	(3,386)		_	_	_	_		(3,386)
Distributions to non-controlling										
interest	_	_	_		_	_	(25	6)		(256)
Stock-based compensation expense					1,389		_	_		1,389
Balance at July 1, 2018	25,651,953	\$ 327	\$ (88,827)	\$	430,643	\$ (223,234)	\$ 42	5	\$	119,334
							-			
Balance at March 31, 2019	24,038,211	\$ 330	\$ (109,541)	\$	433,400	\$ (248,528)	\$ 42	7	\$	76,088
Net income (loss)	_	_	_		_	(1,866)	11	7		(1,749)
Stock-based compensation plans	82,694	1	_		2	_	_	_		3
Repurchases of common stock	(350,659)		(2,323)		_		_	_		(2,323)
Distributions to non-controlling interest	_	_	_		_	_	(17	7)		(177)
Contributions from non-controlling interest	_	_	_		_	_	3	9		39
Treasury shares used for stock-based plans	(1,871)	_	(10)		_	_	_	_		(10)
Stock-based compensation expense	_	_	_		1,005	_	_	_		1,005
Balance at June 30, 2019	23,768,375	\$ 331	\$ (111,874)	\$	434,407	\$ (250,394)	\$ 40	6	\$	72,876

## Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Condensed Consolidated Statements of Equity (amounts in thousands, except share data, unaudited)

For the 26 weeks ended:	Commor	n Stoc	k	Treasury			dditional Paid-In-	Accumulated	mulated Con			
	Shares	A	lmount		Stock		Capital	Deficit		Interest	To	tal Equity
Balance at December 31, 2017	24,999,688		318		(85,262)		421,657	(219,990)		515	\$	117,238
Cumulative impact of Topic 606	_		_		_		_	(690)		_		(690)
Net income (loss)	_		_		_		_	(2,554)		166		(2,388)
Stock-based compensation plans	925,375		9		_		6,735	_		_		6,744
Repurchases of common stock	(264,339)		_		(3,449)		_	_		_		(3,449)
Distributions to non-controlling												
interest	_		_		_		_	_		(256)		(256)
Treasury shares used for stock-based												
plans	(8,771)		_		(116)		_	_		_		(116)
Stock-based compensation expense							2,251					2,251
Balance at July 1, 2018	25,651,953	\$	327	\$	(88,827)	\$	430,643	\$ (223,234)	\$	425	\$	119,334
Balance at December 30, 2018	24,142,586	\$	330	\$ (	(108,372)	\$	432,771	\$ (229,558)	\$	362	\$	95,533
Cumulative impact of Topic 842, net												
of tax of \$196	_		_		_		_	(531)		_	\$	(531)
Net income (loss)	_		_		_		_	(20,305)		182		(20,123)
Stock-based compensation plans	116,367		1		_		172	_		_		173
Repurchases of common stock	(485,659)		_		(3,467)		_	_		_		(3,467)
Distributions to non-controlling												
interest					_					(177)		(177)
Contributions from non-controlling												
interest	_		_		_		_	_		39		39
Treasury shares used for stock-based												
plans	(4,919)		_		(35)		_	_		_		(35)
Stock-based compensation expense							1,464					1,464
Balance at June 30, 2019	23,768,375	\$	331	\$ (	(111,874)	\$	434,407	\$ (250,394)	\$	406	\$	72,876

## Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (amounts in thousands, unaudited)

	For the 26 Weeks Ended				
	J	fune 30, 2019		July 1, 2018	
Cash flows from operating activities:			-		
Net loss	\$	(20,123)	\$	(2,388)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by operating activities:					
Depreciation expense		11,121		11,684	
Noncash lease expense		13,826		_	
Deferred income tax		13,790		(150)	
Stock-based compensation expense		1,464		2,251	
Asset impairment, store closure and disposal of property and equipment		433		4,221	
Other operating activities		18		311	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:					
Accounts receivable, net		192		(822)	
Inventories		125		263	
Prepaid expenses and other assets		3,322		(924)	
Accounts payable		303		676	
Operating lease liabilities		(15,281)		_	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities		(2,202)		2,745	
Net cash provided by operating activities:		6,988	_	17,867	
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchases of property and equipment	\$	(5,230)	\$	(11,614)	
Net cash used in investing activities:	Ψ	(5,230)	Ψ	(11,614)	
Tee cash used in investing activities.		(3,230)		(11,014)	
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	\$	173	\$	6,744	
Employee taxes on certain stock-based payment arrangements		(35)		(512)	
Treasury stock repurchases		(3,467)		(3,449)	
Distributions to non-controlling interest		(177)		(256)	
Contributions from non-controlling interest		39		<u> </u>	
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities:		(3,467)		2,527	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		(1,709)		8,780	
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		19,775		25,530	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	18,066	\$	34,310	
Supplemental cash flow information:	*		Φ.	<b>.</b>	
Income taxes paid	\$	180	\$	244	
Interest paid		48		38	
Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:			4		
Unpaid liability for purchases of property and equipment	\$	583	\$	1,299	

#### Potbelly Corporation and Subsidiaries Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)

#### (1) Organization and Other Matters

#### **Business**

Potbelly Corporation (the "Company" or "Potbelly"), through its wholly owned subsidiaries, owns or operates more than 400 company-owned shops in the United States. Additionally, Potbelly franchisees operate more than 40 shops domestically.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and notes herein should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements of Potbelly Corporation and its subsidiaries and the notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 30, 2018. The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared by the Company without audit, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") regarding interim financial reporting. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") have been condensed or omitted pursuant to the SEC rules and regulations. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, which are of a normal and recurring nature (except as otherwise noted), that are necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position as of June 30, 2019 and December 30, 2018, its statement of operations for the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 and July 1, 2018, the statement of equity for the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 and July 1, 2018 have been included. The consolidated statements of operations for the interim periods presented herein are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year.

The Company does not have any components of other comprehensive income recorded within its consolidated financial statements and therefore, does not separately present a statement of comprehensive income in its condensed consolidated financial statements.

#### **Principles of Consolidation**

The unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Potbelly Corporation; its wholly owned subsidiary, Potbelly Illinois, Inc. ("PII"); PII's wholly owned subsidiaries, Potbelly Franchising, LLC and Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC ("LLC"); seven of LLC's wholly owned subsidiaries and LLC's seven joint ventures, collectively, the "Company." All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. For consolidated joint ventures, non-controlling interest represents a non-controlling partner's share of the assets, liabilities and operations related to the seven joint venture investments. The Company has ownership interests ranging from 51-80% in these consolidated joint ventures.

#### Fiscal Year

The Company uses a 52/53-week fiscal year that ends on the last Sunday of the calendar period. Approximately every five or six years a 53rd week is added. Fiscal year 2019 and 2018 both consist of 52 weeks. The fiscal quarters ended June 30, 2019 and July 1, 2018 each consisted of 13 weeks.

#### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Significant estimates include amounts for long-lived assets and income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

On December 31, 2018, the Company adopted ASU 2016-02, "Leases (Topic 842)," along with related clarifications and improvements. This pronouncement requires lessees to recognize a liability for lease obligations, which represents the discounted obligation to make future lease payments, and a corresponding right-of-use asset on the balance sheet. The guidance requires disclosure of key information about leasing arrangements that is intended to give financial statement users the ability to assess the amount, timing, and potential uncertainty of cash flows related to leases. We elected the optional transition method to apply the standard as of the effective date and therefore, prior period amounts have not been adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with our historical accounting under previous lease guidance, ASC Topic 840: Leases (Topic 840). The adoption of Topic 842 had a material impact on the consolidated balance sheets and an immaterial impact on the consolidated statements of operations, consolidated statements of equity and consolidated statements of cash flows.

#### Implications as of December 31, 2018

<b>Practical expedient package</b> We have not reassessed whether any expired or existing contracts are, or contain, leases.	
We have not reassessed the lease classification for any expired or existing leases.	
We have not reassessed initial direct costs for any expired or existing leases.	
<b>Hindsight practical expedient</b> We have not elected the hindsight practical expedient, which permits the use of hindsight when determined and impairment of operating lease assets.	rmining lease term

The impact on the consolidated balance sheet is as follows:

	Adjustments Due December 30, to the Adoption of 2018 Topic 842		D	ecember 31, 2018	
Assets					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	19,775	\$ _	\$	19,775
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$113 as of December 30, 2018		4,737			4,737
Inventories		3,482	_		3,482
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		11,426	_		11,426
Total current assets		39,420			39,420
Property and equipment, net		87,782	_		87,782
Right-of-use assets for operating leases		_	232,477		232,477
Indefinite-lived intangible assets		3,404	_		3,404
Goodwill		2,222	_		2,222
Deferred income taxes, noncurrent		13,385	195		13,580
Deferred expenses, net and other assets		7,002	_		7,002
Total assets	\$	153,215	\$ 232,672	\$	385,887
Liabilities and Equity					
Current liabilities					
Accounts payable	\$	3,835	\$ _	\$	3,835
Accrued expenses(1)		25,029	(1,124)		23,905
Short-term operating lease liabilities		_	28,826		28,826
Accrued income taxes		162	_		162
Total current liabilities		29,026	27,702		56,728
Deferred rent and landlord allowances(1)		22,905	(22,905)		_
Long-term operating lease liabilities			228,406		228,406
Other long-term liabilities		5,751	_		5,751
Total liabilities		57,682	233,203		290,885
Stockholders' equity					
Common stock, \$0.01 par value—authorized 200,000,000 shares;					
outstanding 24,142,586 shares as of December 30, 2018		330	_		330
Additional paid-in-capital		432,771	_		432,771
Treasury stock, held at cost, 8,801,154 shares as of December 30, 2018		(108,372)	_		(108,372)
Accumulated deficit(2)		(229,558)	(531)		(230,089)
Total stockholders' equity		95,171	(531)		94,640
Non-controlling interest		362			362
Total stockholders' equity		95,533	(531)		95,002
Total liabilities and equity	\$	153,215	\$ 232,672	\$	385,887

<sup>(1)</sup> Adjustment to reclassify deferred rent and tenant improvement allowance to right-of-use assets for operating leases upon the adoption of Topic 842.

<sup>(2)</sup> The Company recorded a net reduction of \$0.5 million to opening accumulated deficit as of December 31, 2018, due to the cumulative impact of adopting Topic 842.

#### (2) Revenue

Potbelly primarily earns revenue at a point in time through sales at our sandwich shop locations and records such revenue net of sales-related taxes collected from customers. The payment on these sales is due at the time of the customer's purchase. The Company also receives royalties from franchisees on their respective sales, which are recognized at the point in time the sale is made and invoiced weekly. Potbelly also records revenue from sales over time related to upfront franchise fees, gift card redemptions and breakage. For the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, revenue recognized from all revenue sources on point in time sales was \$105.5 million and \$203.3 million, respectively, and revenue recognized from sales over time was \$0.1 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. For the 13 and 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, revenue recognized from all revenue sources on point in time sales was \$110.2 million and \$212.9 million, respectively, and revenue recognized from sales over time was \$0.2 million, respectively.

#### Franchise Revenue

Potbelly licenses intellectual property and trademarks to franchisees through franchise agreements. As part of these franchise agreements, Potbelly receives an upfront payment from the franchisee, which the Company recognizes over the term of the franchise agreement. The Company records a contract liability for the unearned portion of the upfront franchise payments.

#### Gift Card Redemptions / Breakage Revenue

Potbelly sells gift cards to customers, records the sale as a contract liability and recognizes the associated revenue as the gift card is redeemed. A portion of these gift cards are not redeemed by the customer, which is recognized by the Company as revenue as a percentage of customers gift card redemptions. The expected breakage amount recognized is determined by a historical data analysis on gift card redemption patterns.

#### **Contract Liabilities**

As described above, the Company records current and noncurrent contract liabilities for upfront franchise fees and gift cards. There are no other contract liabilities or contract assets recorded by the Company. The opening and closing balances of the Company's current and noncurrent contract liabilities from contracts with customers were as follows:

	C	Current Contract Liability (Thousands)	No	oncurrent Contract Liability (Thousands)
Beginning balance as of December 31, 2018	\$	(2,184)	\$	(1,631)
Ending balance as of June 30, 2019		(1,687)		(1,960)
Increase (decrease) in contract liability	\$	(497)	\$	329

The aggregate value of remaining performance obligations on outstanding contracts was \$3.6 million as of June 30, 2019. The Company expects to recognize revenue related to contract liabilities as follows (in thousands), which may vary based upon franchise activity as well as gift card redemption patterns:

Years Ending	 Amount
2019	\$ 1,250
2020	288
2021	246
2022	199
2023	192
Thereafter	1,472
Total revenue recognized	\$ 3,647

For the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the amount of revenue recognized related to the December 31, 2018 liability ending balance was \$0.6 million and \$1.5 million, respectively. For the 13 and 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, the amount of revenue recognized related to the January 1, 2018 liability ending balance was \$0.6 million and \$1.6 million, respectively. This revenue related to the recognition of gift card redemptions and upfront franchise fees. For the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 and the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, the Company did not recognize any revenue from obligations satisfied (or partially satisfied) in prior periods.

#### (3) Fair Value Measurement

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and all other current liabilities approximate fair values due to the short maturities of these balances.

The Company assesses potential impairments to its long-lived assets, which includes property and equipment and lease right-of-use assets, on a quarterly basis or whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Shop-level assets and right-of-use assets are grouped at the individual shop-level for the purpose of the impairment assessment. Recoverability of an asset group is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset group to its estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset group. If the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds its estimated undiscounted future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized as the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset group exceeds the fair value of the asset group. The fair value of the shop assets is determined using the discounted future cash flow method of anticipated cash flows through the shop's lease-end date using fair value measurement inputs classified as Level 3. The fair value of right-of-use assets is estimated using market comparative information for similar properties. Level 3 inputs are derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable. At transition of adoption to ASC 842, the Company impaired \$0.7 million of pre-tax right-of-use assets related to previously impaired shops. This amount is recorded, net of tax, as an opening reduction to retained earnings. After performing a periodic review of the Company's shops during the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops as a result of continued underperformance. The Company performed an impairment analysis related to these shops and recorded an impairment charge of \$0.2 million for the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019. The Company recorded an impairment charge of \$2.1 million and \$4.1 million for the 13 and 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, respectively.

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Assets recognized or disclosed at fair value on the consolidated financial statements on a nonrecurring basis include items such as leasehold improvements, property and equipment, operating lease assets, goodwill, and other intangible assets. These assets are measured at fair value if determined to be impaired.

#### (4) Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted income per common share attributable to common stockholders are calculated using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for the period. Diluted income per common share attributable to common stockholders is computed by dividing the income allocated to common stockholders by the weighted average number of fully diluted common shares outstanding. In periods of a net loss, no potential common shares are included in diluted shares outstanding as the effect is anti-dilutive. For the 13 and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, and July 1, 2018, the Company had a loss per share, and therefore potentially dilutive shares were excluded from the calculation.

The following table summarizes the loss per share calculation:

	For the 13 Weeks Ended					For the 26 Weeks Ended			
		June 30, 2019		July 1, 2018		June 30, 2019		July 1, 2018	
Net loss attributable to Potbelly Corporation	\$	(1,866)	\$	(360)	\$	(20,305)	\$	(2,554)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding-basic		23,908,095		25,551,386		24,020,567		25,348,121	
Plus: Effect of potential stock options exercise		_		_		_		_	
Weighted average common shares outstanding-diluted		23,908,095		25,551,386		24,020,567		25,348,121	
Loss per share available to common stockholders-basic	\$	(0.08)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.85)	\$	(0.10)	
Loss per share available to common stockholders-diluted	\$	(80.0)	\$	(0.01)	\$	(0.85)	\$	(0.10)	
Potentially dilutive shares that are considered anti-dilutive:									
Common share options		2,376,713		2,557,475		2,381,767		2,829,461	

#### (5) Income Taxes

Our interim tax provision is determined using an estimated annual effective tax rate and adjusted for discrete taxable events that occur during the quarter. The difference between the effective tax rate in 2019 and 2018 is the recording of the valuation allowance in the first quarter of 2019.

The Company regularly assesses the need for a valuation allowance related to its deferred tax assets, which includes consideration of both positive and negative evidence related to the likelihood of realization of such deferred tax assets to determine, based on the weight of the available evidence, whether it is more-likely-than-not that some or all of its deferred tax assets will not be realized. In its assessment, the Company considered recent financial operating results, the change in projected future taxable income for fiscal year 2019, the reversal of existing taxable temporary differences, and tax planning strategies. As a result of the changes in projected taxable income for 2019, the Company estimates it will be in a cumulative loss position as of December 29, 2019. Therefore, the Company determined that the negative evidence outweighed the positive evidence and, therefore, recorded a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets during the 13 weeks ended March 31, 2019. The Company recorded a non-cash charge to income tax expense of \$13.6 million related to the recognition of the valuation allowance during the first quarter of 2019 and continues to record a valuation allowance against all of our deferred tax assets as of June 30, 2019. The Company did not provide for an income tax benefit on the pre-tax loss recorded for the three and six months ended June 30, 2019. This accounting treatment has no effect on the Company's ability to utilize deferred tax assets to reduce future cash tax payments. The Company will continue to assess the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets at the end of each reporting period and the valuation allowance will be adjusted accordingly.

#### (6) Leases

We determine if a contract contains a lease at inception. The Company leases retail shops, warehouse and office space under operating leases. For leases with renewal periods at the Company's option, the Company determines the expected lease period based on whether the renewal of any options are reasonably assured at the inception of the lease.

Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. Operating lease liabilities represent the present value of lease payments not yet paid. Operating lease assets represent our right to use an underlying asset and are based upon the operating lease liabilities adjusted for prepayments or accrued lease payments, initial direct costs, lease incentives, and impairment of operating lease assets. To determine the present value of lease payments not yet paid, we estimate incremental secured borrowing rates corresponding to the maturities of the leases. As we have no outstanding debt nor committed credit facilities, secured or otherwise, we estimate this rate based on prevailing financial market conditions, comparable company and credit analysis, and management judgment.

We recognize expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Additionally, tenant incentives used to fund leasehold improvements are recognized when earned and reduce our right-of-use asset related to the lease. These are amortized through the right-of-use asset as reductions of expense over the lease term.

Related to the adoption of Topic 842, our policy elections were as follows:

Separation of lease and non-lease
components
Short-term policy

We elected this expedient to account for lease and non-lease components as a single component for our entire population of operating lease assets.

We have elected the short-term lease recognition exemption for all applicable classes of underlying assets. Short-term disclosures include only those leases with a term greater than one month and 12 months or less, and expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less, that do not include an option to purchase the underlying asset that we are reasonably certain to exercise, are not recorded on the balance sheet.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases was as follows:

		June 30,
Operating Leases	Classification	 2019
Right-of-use assets	Right-of-use assets for operating leases	\$ 216,540
Short-term lease liabilities	Short-term operating lease liabilities	29,126
Long-term lease liabilities	Long-term operating lease liabilities	210,898
Total lease liabilities		 240,024

Operating lease term and discount rate were as follows:

	2019
Weighted average remaining lease term (years)	8.72
Weighted average discount rate	8.03%

Certain of the Company's operating lease agreements include variable payments that are passed through by the landlord, such as common area maintenance and real estate taxes, as well as variable payments based on percentage rent for certain of our shops. Pass-through charges and payments based on percentage rent are included within variable lease cost.

The components of lease cost were as follows:

	Classification	veeks ending June 30, 2019	26	weeks ending June 30, 2019
Operating lease cost	Occupancy and General and administrative expenses	 11,611		22,606
Variable lease cost	Occupancy	3,649		7,153
Total lease cost		\$ 15,260	\$	29,759

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information related to leases were as follows:

	13 weeks ending June 30, 2019	26 weeks ending June 30, 2019
Operating cash flows rent paid for operating lease liabilities	11,788	23,726
Operating right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for new operating lease liabilities	2,735	3,657
Reduction in operating right-of-use assets due to lease terminations	(1,320)	(5,847)

As of June 30, 2019, the Company has additional operating lease payments related to shops not yet open of \$4.4 million. These operating leases will commence during the next fiscal year with an average lease term of 12 years.

Maturities of lease liabilities were as follows as of June 30, 2019:

	Operating Leases
Remainder of 2019	23,542
2020	45,919
2021	41,664
2022	36,359
2023	31,492
2024	28,775
Thereafter	135,169
Total lease payments	342,920
Less: imputed interest	(102,896)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 240,024

As previously disclosed in our 2018 Annual Report on Form 10-K and under the previous lease accounting, maturities of lease liabilities were as follows as of December 30, 2018:

	Operating Leases
2019	47,918
2020	45,828
2021	41,497
2022	36,120
2023	31,060
Thereafter	138,928
Total minimum lease payments	341,351

#### (7) Capital Stock

On May 8, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$65.0 million of its outstanding common stock. The program permits the Company, from time to time, to purchase shares in the open market (including in pre-arranged stock trading plans in accordance with the guidelines specified in Rule 10b5-1 under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended) or in privately negotiated transactions. The number of common shares actually repurchased, and the timing and price of repurchases, will depend upon market conditions, SEC requirements and other factors. Purchases may be started or stopped at any time without prior notice depending on market conditions and other factors. For the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company repurchased 350,659 shares of its common stock for approximately \$2.3 million under the stock repurchase program, including cost and commission, in open market transactions. For the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company repurchased 485,659 shares of its common stock for approximately \$3.5 million under the stock repurchase program, including cost and commission, in open market transactions. Repurchased shares are included as treasury stock in the condensed consolidated balance sheets and the condensed consolidated statements of equity.

#### (8) Stock-Based Compensation

Stock options

On May 16, 2019, the Company's stockholders approved the Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2019 Plan") and, in connection therewith, all equity awards made after that date were made under the 2019 Plan. On June 10, 2019, the Company registered 1,200,000 shares of its common stock reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan. All remaining shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the previous Amended and Restated 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan") are available for issuance under the 2019 Plan and no future awards will be made under the 2013 Plan. The fair value of stock options is determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. There were no stock options granted during the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019.

A summary of stock option activity for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 is as follows:

<u>Options</u>	Shares (Thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (Thousands)	Weighted Average Remaining Term (Years)
Outstanding—December 30, 2018	2,150	\$ 11.49	\$ 378	5.13
Granted	_	_		
Exercised	(22)	7.93		
Canceled	(198)	13.54		
Outstanding—June 30, 2019	1,930	\$ 11.32	\$ —	5.04
Exercisable—June 30, 2019	1,534	\$ 11.05	<u> </u>	4.15

Stock-based compensation related to stock options is measured at the grant date based on the calculated fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite employee service period, which is generally the vesting period of the grant with a corresponding increase to additional paid-in capital. For the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to stock options of \$0.3 million and \$0.6 million, respectively. For the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to stock options of \$0.3 million and \$1.0 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for stock options was \$1.4 million, which will be recognized through fiscal year 2022. The Company records stock-based compensation expense within general and administrative expenses in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

#### Restricted stock units

The Company awards restricted stock units ("RSUs") to certain employees of the Company and certain non-employee members of its Board of Directors. The Board of Director grants have a vesting schedule of 50% on the first anniversary of the grant date and 50% on the second anniversary of the grant date. The employee grants vest in one-third increments over a three-year period. For the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs of \$0.7 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. For the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, the Company recognized stock-based compensation expense related to RSUs of \$1.1 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, unrecognized stock-based compensation expense for RSUs was \$2.1 million, which will be recognized though fiscal year 2022.

A summary of RSU activity for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 is as follows:

RSUs	Number of RSUs	Weighted Average Fair Value per Share	
Non-vested as of December 30, 2018	247	\$ 11.99	9
Granted	306	7.02	2
Vested	(93)	6.13	3
Canceled	(13)	8.46	ô
Non-vested as of June 30, 2019	447	\$ 8.68	3

#### Performance stock units

The Company awards performance share units ("PSUs") to eligible employees; the PSUs are subject to service and performance vesting conditions. In March of 2019 the Company issued 188,414 PSUs with a grant date fair value of \$8.46 per share. The PSUs will vest based on the Company's achievement of certain targets related to adjusted EBITDA and same store sales goals. The PSUs will vest fully on the third anniversary of the grant date. The quantity of shares that will vest ranges from 0% to 200% of the targeted number of shares. If the defined minimum targets are not met, then no shares will vest. For the 13 weeks and 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the expense associated with the PSUs was not material.

#### (9) Commitments and Contingencies

The Company is subject to legal proceedings, claims and liabilities, such as employment-related claims and slip and fall cases, which arise in the ordinary course of business and are generally covered by insurance. In the opinion of management, the amount of ultimate liability with respect to those actions should not have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations and cash flows.

In October 2017, plaintiffs filed a purported collective and class action lawsuit (the "Complaint") in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against the Company alleging violations of the Fair Labor Standards Act (FLSA) and New York Labor Law (NYLL). The plaintiffs allege that the Company violated the FLSA and NYLL by not paying overtime compensation to our assistant managers and violated NYLL by not paying spread-of-hours pay. The Complaint was brought as a nationwide "collective action" under the FLSA and as a "class action" under NYLL. Since the filing of the Complaint, the plaintiffs filed a proposed amended complaint removing the NYLL class claim, but adding a proposed Illinois state law class action. In May 2019, the parties participated in a mediation and resolved the claims, subject to court approval. All charges related to the claims are reflected in the statement of operations.

#### (10) Subsequent Event

On August 7, 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. that expires in July 2022. The Credit Agreement amended and restated that certain amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement, dated as of December 9, 2015, and amended on May 3, 2019 (collectively, the "Prior Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. The Credit Agreement provides, among other things, for a revolving credit facility in a maximum principal amount \$40 million, with possible future increases of up to \$20 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bear interest at the Company's option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan Chase plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the Company's consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility. So long as certain total leverage ratios, EBITDA thresholds and minimum liquidity requirements are met and no default or event of default has occurred or would result, there is no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may make, provided that proceeds of the loans under the credit agreement may not be used for purposes of making restricted payments.

#### ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and with our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018. This discussion contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, and involves numerous risks and uncertainties, Forward-looking statements may include, among others, statements relating to: our future financial position and results of operations, estimated costs associated with our closure of underperforming shops, and the implementation and results of strategic initiatives. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts and generally contain words such as "believes," "expects," "may," "will," "should," "seeks," "intends," "plans," "strives," "goal," "estimates," "forecasts," "projects" or "anticipates" and the negative of these terms or similar expressions. Our forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties, which may cause actual results to differ materially from those projected or implied by the forward-looking statement, due to reasons including, but not limited to, competition; general economic conditions; our ability to successfully implement our business strategy; the success of our initiatives to increase sales and traffic; changes in commodity, energy and other costs; our ability to attract and retain management and employees; consumer reaction to industry-related public health issues and perceptions of food safety; our ability to manage our growth; reputational and brand issues; price and availability of commodities; consumer confidence and spending patterns; and weather conditions. Forward-looking statements are based on current expectations and assumptions and currently available data and are neither predictions nor quarantees of future events or performance. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. See "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018, for a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

#### Overview

Potbelly Corporation is a neighborhood sandwich concept that has been feeding customers' smiles with warm, toasty sandwiches, signature salads, hand-dipped shakes and other fresh menu items, customized just the way customers want them, for more than 40 years. Potbelly promises Fresh, Fast & Friendly service in an environment that reflects the local neighborhood. Our employees are trained to engage with our customers in a genuine way to provide a personalized experience. Our shops feature vintage design elements and locally-themed décor inspired by the neighborhood that we believe create a lively atmosphere. Through this combination, we believe we are creating a devoted base of Potbelly fans that return again and again.

We believe that a key to our past and future success is our culture. It is embodied in The Potbelly Advantage, which is an expression of our Vision, Mission and Values, and the foundation of everything we do. Our Vision is to create an experience people love to share thanks to our craveable food, quirky personality and amazing people. Our Mission is to help people love lunch again. Our Values embody both how we lead and how we behave and form the cornerstone of our culture. We use simple language that resonates from the frontline associate to the most senior levels of the organization, creating shared expectations and accountabilities in how we approach our day-to-day activities. We strive to be a fun, friendly and hardworking group of people who enjoy taking care of our customers, while at the same time taking care of each other.

The table below sets forth a rollforward of company-operated and franchise operated activities:

	Company-	Total			
	Operated	Domestic	International	Total	Company
Shops as of December 31, 2017	437	39	16	55	492
Shops opened	5	2	2	4	9
Shops closed	(6)	_	(1)	(1)	(7)
Shops as of July 1, 2018	436	41	17	58	494
Shops as of December 30, 2018	437	41	8	49	486
Shops opened	1	5	_	5	6
Shops closed	(9)	(2)	(7)	(9)	(18)
Shops as of June 30, 2019	429	44	1	45	474

#### 13 Weeks Ended June 30, 2019 Compared to 13 Weeks Ended July 1, 2018

The following table presents information comparing the components of net income for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

	For the 13 Weeks Ended									
	Iuno		% of Revenues	July 1	2010	% of Revenues		Increase Decrease)	Percent Change	
Revenues		e 30, 2019	Kevenues	July 1	, 2010	Revenues	(Decrease)		Cnange	
Sandwich shop sales, net	\$	104,801	99.2%	\$ 1	.09,381	99.1%	\$	(4,580)	(4.2)%	
Franchise royalties and fees		829	0.8		966	0.9		(137)	(14.2)	
Total revenues	<del></del>	105,630	100.0	1	10,347	100.0		(4,717)	(4.3)	
					<u> </u>			<u> </u>	Ì	
Expenses										
Sandwich shop operating										
expenses										
Cost of goods sold, excluding										
depreciation		28,264	26.8		28,639	26.0		(375)	(1.3)	
Labor and related expenses		32,114	30.4		32,412	29.4		(298)	(0.9)	
Occupancy expenses		15,230	14.4		14,985	13.6		245	1.6	
Other operating expenses		11,816	11.2		12,793	11.6		(977)	(7.6)	
General and administrative										
expenses		13,843	13.1		13,440	12.2		403	3.0	
Depreciation expense		5,585	5.3		5,858	5.3		(273)	(4.7)	
Pre-opening costs		_	*		68	*		(68)	(100.0)	
Impairment and loss on disposal										
of property and equipment		246	0.2		2,057	1.9		(1,811)	(88.0)	
Total expenses		107,098	>100	1	10,252	99.9		(3,154)	(2.9)	
Income (loss) from operations		(1,468)	(1.4)		95	*		(1,563)	>(100)	
Interest expense		35	*		28	*		7	25.0	
Income (loss) before income taxes		(1,503)	(1.4)		67	*		(1,570)	>(100)	
Income tax benefit (expense)		246	0.2		302	0.3		(56)	(18.5)	
Net loss		(1,749)	(1.7)		(235)	(0.2)		(1,514)	>100	
Net income attributable to										
non-controlling interest		117	0.1		125	0.1		(8)	(6.4)	
Net loss attributable to				<del></del>						
Potbelly Corporation	\$	(1,866)	(1.8)%	\$	(360)	(0.3)%	\$	(1,506)	>100%	

<sup>\*</sup> Amount is less than 0.1%

#### Revenues

Total revenues decreased by \$4.7 million, or 4.3%, to \$105.6 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$110.3 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The revenue decrease was driven by a \$4.3 million, or 4.0%, decrease in sales from company-operated comparable store shops and a decrease in sales of \$2.0 million from shops that have closed. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in sales from shops not yet in our company-operated comparable store sales base and shops that opened in 2019.

#### Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold decreased by \$0.4 million, or 1.3%, to \$28.3 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$28.6 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in shop revenue. As a percentage of revenues, cost of goods sold increased to 26.8% during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily driven by higher discounting and cost inflation in certain products, partially offset by certain menu price increases.

#### Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses decreased by \$0.3 million, or 0.9%, to \$32.1 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$32.4 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily due to a decrease in expense from closed shops and labor management, partially offset by inflationary wage increases in certain states. As a percentage of revenues, labor and related expenses increased to 30.4% during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 29.4% during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily driven by inflationary wage increases in certain states and sales deleverage in certain labor related costs, which was partially offset by a decrease in expense from closed shops.

#### **Occupancy Expenses**

Occupancy expenses increased by \$0.2 million, or 1.6%, to \$15.2 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$15.0 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018 primarily due to inflation in certain occupancy related costs, including lease renewals, real estate taxes and common area maintenance, partially offset by shop closures. As a percentage of revenues, occupancy expenses increased to 14.4% during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily due to sales deleverage and inflation in certain occupancy related costs, including lease renewals, real estate taxes and common area maintenance.

#### **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses decreased by \$1.0 million, or 7.6%, to \$11.8 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$12.8 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to a decrease in music, utilities, and supplies, partially offset by an increase in delivery and third-party sales expense. As a percentage of revenues, other operating expenses decreased slightly to 11.2% during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 11.6% during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily driven by sales deleverage in operating expense items such as utilities and other expenses not directly variable with sales.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.4 million, or 3.0%, to \$13.8 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$13.4 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The increase was driven primarily by an increase in advertising, professional services, and lease exit costs, partially offset by a decrease in restructuring costs, stock-based compensation expense and performance-based incentive expenses. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased to 13.1% during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 12.2% during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily due to an increase in advertising, professional services and lease exit costs, partially offset by a decrease in restructuring costs, stock-based compensation expense and performance-based incentive expenses.

#### **Depreciation Expense**

Depreciation expense decreased by \$0.3 million, or 4.7%, to \$5.6 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$5.9 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was driven primarily by a lower depreciable base related to impairment charges taken subsequent to the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018, as well as lower depreciation associated with longer expected useful lives for leasehold improvements at new shops and leasehold improvements at legacy shops with shorter expected useful lives being fully depreciated. These decreases were partially offset by existing shop capital investments and investments in technology such as the mobile application, which increased the depreciable base. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation was 5.3% during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, and the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs were \$0 during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019 and \$68 thousand during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was due to no new company-operated shop openings in the second quarter of 2019.

#### Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Property and Equipment and Right-of-Use Lease Assets

Impairment and loss on disposal of property and equipment and right-of-use lease assets decreased to \$0.2 million during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$2.1 million during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018. After performing periodic reviews of Company shops during the second quarter of 2019, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops. The Company performed impairment analyses related to these shops and recorded an impairment charge of \$0.2 million for the excess of the carrying amount recorded on the balance sheet over the shops' estimated fair value. The Company performs impairment analyses on a quarterly basis, which involves significant judgment by management including estimates of future cash flows and future growth rates, among other assumptions. Based on the Company's current projections, no impairment beyond what has already been recorded has been identified. However, given the current challenges facing the industry and our business, future evaluations could result in additional impairment charges.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$35 thousand during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019 and \$28 thousand during the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### **Income Tax Expense**

Income tax expense was \$0.2 million for the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019, compared to expense of \$0.3 million for the 13 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### 26 Weeks Ended June 30, 2019 Compared to 26 Weeks Ended July 1, 2018

The following table presents information comparing the components of net income for the periods indicated (dollars in thousands):

	For the 26 Weeks Ended							
	Jur	ne 30, 2019	% of Revenues	J	uly 1, 2018	% of Revenues	Increase Decrease)	Percent Change
Revenues							 	
Sandwich shop sales, net	\$	202,059	99.2%	\$	211,628	99.2%	\$ (9,569)	(4.5)%
Franchise royalties and fees		1,658	0.8		1,636	0.8	22	1.3%
Total revenues		203,717	100.0		213,264	100.0	(9,547)	(4.5)
Evnences								
Expenses  Sandwich shap operating								
Sandwich shop operating expenses								
Cost of goods sold, excluding								
depreciation		54,242	26.6		55,275	25.9	(1,033)	(1.9)
Labor and related expenses		64,087	31.5		63,991	30.0	96	0.2
Occupancy expenses		29,607	14.5		29,711	13.9	(104)	(0.4)
Other operating expenses		23,961	11.8		25,293	11.9	(1,332)	(5.3)
General and administrative								` /
expenses		26,552	13.0		25,628	12.0	924	3.6
Depreciation expense		11,121	5.5		11,684	5.5	(563)	(4.8)
Pre-opening costs		10	*		136	*	(126)	(92.6)
Impairment and loss on disposal								
of property and equipment		328	0.2		4,081	1.9	(3,753)	(92.0)
Total expenses		209,908	>100		215,799	>100	(5,891)	(2.7)
Income (loss) from operations		(6,191)	(3.0)		(2,535)	(1.2)	(3,656)	>100
Interest expense		67	*		55	*	12	21.8
Income (loss) before income taxes		(6,258)	(3.1)		(2,590)	(1.2)	(3,668)	>100
Income tax expense (benefit)		13,865	6.8		(202)	*	14,067	>(100)
Net income (loss)	· <u></u>	(20,123)	(9.9)		(2,388)	(1.1)	(17,735)	>100
Net income attributable to non-								
controlling interests		182	*		166	*	 16	9.6
Net income (loss) attributable to								
Potbelly Corporation	\$	(20,305)	(10.0)%	\$	(2,554)	(1.2)%	\$ (17,751)	>100

<sup>\*</sup> Amount is less than 0.1%

#### Revenues

Total revenues decreased by \$9.5 million, or 4.5%, to \$203.7 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$213.3 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The revenue decrease was driven by a \$9.0 million, or 4.4%, decrease in sales from company-operated comparable store shops and a decrease in sales of \$3.9 million from shops that have closed. These decreases were partially offset by an increase in sales from shops not yet in our company-operated comparable store sales base and shops that opened in 2019.

#### Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold decreased by \$1.0 million, or 1.9%, to \$54.2 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$55.3 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. This decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in shop revenue. As a percentage of revenues, cost of goods sold increased to 26.6% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 25.9% during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily driven by higher discounting and cost inflation in certain products, partially offset by certain menu price increases.

#### Labor and Related Expenses

Labor and related expenses increased by \$0.1 million, or 0.2%, to \$64.1 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$64.0 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. As a percentage of revenues, labor and related expenses increased to 31.5% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 30.0% during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. These increases were primarily driven by inflationary wage increases in certain states and sales deleverage in certain labor related costs, which was partially offset by a decrease in expense from closed shops and labor management.

#### **Occupancy Expenses**

Occupancy expenses decreased by \$0.1 million, or 0.4%, to \$29.6 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$29.7 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily due to a decrease in occupancy expenses related to closed shops. This decrease was partially offset by inflation in certain occupancy related costs, including lease renewals, real estate taxes and common area maintenance. As a percentage of revenues, occupancy expenses increased to 14.5% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 13.9% during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, primarily due to sales deleverage and inflation in certain occupancy related costs, including lease renewals, real estate taxes and common area maintenance.

#### **Other Operating Expenses**

Other operating expenses decreased by \$1.3 million, or 5.3%, to \$24.0 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$25.3 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was primarily attributable to items such as music, supplies, utilities and certain other expenses. As a percentage of revenues, other operating expenses decreased to 11.8% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 11.9% during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. This slight decrease was primarily driven by music, supplies, utilities and other expenses not directly variable with sales.

#### General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses increased by \$0.9 million, or 3.6%, to \$26.6 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$25.6 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased to 13.0% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from 12.0% during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. These increases was driven primarily by an increase in advertising, professional services, and lease exit costs, partially offset by a decrease in restructuring costs, stock-based compensation expense and performance-based incentive expenses.

#### Depreciation Expense

Depreciation expense decreased by \$0.6 million, or 4.8%, to \$11.1 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$11.7 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, driven primarily by a lower depreciable base related to impairment charges taken subsequent to the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018, as well as lower depreciation associated with longer expected useful lives for leasehold improvements and leasehold improvements at legacy shops with shorter expected useful lives being fully depreciated. These decreases were partially offset by existing shop capital investments and investments in technology such as the mobile application, which increased the depreciable base. As a percentage of revenues, depreciation was 5.5% during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, and the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### **Pre-Opening Costs**

Pre-opening costs decreased by \$0.1 million, or 92.6%, to \$10 thousand during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$0.1 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was driven primarily by fewer shops opened during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 compared to the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Property and Equipment

Impairment and loss on disposal of property and equipment decreased to \$0.3 million during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$4.1 million during the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. After performing periodic reviews of Company shops during the first and second quarter of 2019, it was determined that indicators of impairment were present for certain shops as a result of continued underperformance. We performed impairment analyses related to these shops and recorded impairment charges of \$0.2 million for the excess of the carrying amount recorded on our balance sheet over the shops' estimated fair value. We perform impairment analyses on a quarterly basis, which involve significant judgment by management including estimates of future cash flows and future growth rates, among other assumptions. Based on our current projections, no impairment beyond what has already been recorded has been identified. However, given the current challenges facing the industry and our business, future evaluations could result in additional impairment charges.

#### Interest Expense

Interest expense was \$67 thousand for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2018 and \$55 thousand for the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### Income Tax Expense (Benefit)

Income tax expense increased by \$14.1 million, or more than 100%, to \$13.9 million for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from a benefit of \$0.2 million for the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The change was primarily attributable to the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets recorded by the Company during the first quarter of 2019, as a result of the changes in projected taxable income for 2019. The Company estimates it will be in a cumulative loss position as of December 29, 2019. Therefore, the Company determined that the negative evidence outweighed the positive evidence and, therefore, recorded a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets. The Company recorded a non-cash charge to income tax expense of \$13.6 million related to the recognition of the valuation allowance and did not provide for an income tax benefit on the pre-tax loss recorded for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019. This accounting treatment has no effect on the Company's ability to utilize deferred tax assets to reduce future cash tax payments. The Company will continue to assess the likelihood of the realization of its deferred tax assets at the end of each reporting period and the valuation allowance will be adjusted accordingly.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

#### General

Potbelly's ongoing primary sources of liquidity and capital resources are cash provided from operating activities, existing cash and cash equivalents and the Company's credit facility. Potbelly's primary requirements for liquidity and capital are new shop openings, existing shop capital investments, maintenance, repurchases of Company common stock, lease obligations, working capital and general corporate needs. Potbelly's requirement for working capital is not significant since the Company's customers pay for their food and beverage purchases in cash or payment cards (credit or debit) at the time of sale. Thus, Potbelly is able to sell certain inventory items before the Company needs to pay its suppliers for such items. Company shops do not require significant inventories or receivables. Potbelly believes that these sources of liquidity and capital will be sufficient to finance the Company's continued operations and expansion plans for at least the next twelve months.

The following table presents summary cash flow information for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	 For the 26 Weeks Ended		
	June 30, 2019		uly 1, 2018
Net cash provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$ 6,988	\$	17,867
Investing activities	(5,230)		(11,614)
Financing activities	(3,467)		2,527
Net increase (decrease) in cash	\$ (1,709)	\$	8,780

#### **Operating Activities**

Net cash provided by operating activities decreased to \$7.0 million for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$17.9 million for the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The \$10.9 million decrease was primarily driven by an increase in loss from operations, as well as timing of payment for certain liabilities.

#### **Investing Activities**

Net cash used in investing activities decreased to \$5.2 million for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, from \$11.6 million for the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The decrease was primarily due to fewer shops opened and under construction during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019 compared to the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018.

#### **Financing Activities**

Net cash used in financing activities was \$3.5 million for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, compared to net cash provided by financing activities of \$2.5 million for the 26 weeks ended July 1, 2018. The change in financing cash was primarily driven by \$6.6 million decrease in proceeds from the exercise of stock options during the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019.

#### Stock Repurchase Program

On May 8, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$65.0 million of its outstanding common stock. The program permits the Company, from time to time, to purchase shares in the open market (including in pre-arranged stock trading plans in accordance with the guidelines specified in Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act) or in privately negotiated transactions. Under the program, for the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company repurchased 485,659 shares of its common stock for approximately \$3.5 million under the stock repurchase program, including cost and commission, in open market transactions. The number of shares of common stock repurchased in the future, and the timing and price of repurchases, will depend upon market conditions, liquidity needs and other factors. Purchases may be started or stopped at any time without prior notice depending on market conditions and other factors. Repurchased shares are included as treasury stock in the condensed consolidated balance sheets and the condensed consolidated statements of equity.

#### **Credit Facility**

On August 7, 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. that expires in July 2022. The Credit Agreement amended and restated that certain amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement, dated as of December 9, 2015, and amended on May 3, 2019 (collectively, the "Prior Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. The Credit Agreement provides, among other things, for a revolving credit facility in a maximum principal amount of \$40 million, with possible future increases of up to \$20 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bear interest at the Company's option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan Chase plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the Company's consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility. So long as certain total leverage ratios, EBITDA thresholds and minimum liquidity requirements are met and no default or event of default has occurred or would result, there is no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may make, provided that proceeds of the loans under the credit agreement may not be used for purposes of making restricted payments.

The Prior Credit Agreement provided, among other things, for a revolving credit facility in a maximum principal amount of \$50.0 million, with possible future increases to \$75.0 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bore interest at our option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus a margin ranging from 1.00% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan Chase plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin was determined based upon our consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company was required to pay a commitment fee ranging from 0.125% to 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility, with the specific rate determined based upon our consolidated total leverage ratio. As long as the leverage ratios were met, there was no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may have made. As of the 26 weeks ended June 30, 2019, the Company had no amounts outstanding under the Prior Credit Agreement.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations are based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Significant estimates include amounts for long-lived assets and income taxes. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Critical accounting policies are those that management believes are both most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and operating results and require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. The Company bases estimates on historical experience and other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Judgments and uncertainties affecting the application of those policies may result in materially different amounts being reported under different conditions or using different assumptions. Potbelly had no significant changes in our critical accounting estimates since the last annual report. The Company's critical accounting estimates are identified and described in our annual consolidated financial statements and related notes.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of June 30, 2019, the Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements, synthetic leases, investments in special purpose entities or undisclosed borrowings or debt that would be required to be disclosed pursuant to Item 303 of Regulation S-K under the Exchange Act.

#### **New and Revised Financial Accounting Standards**

See Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for a description of recently issued Financial Accounting Standards.

#### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

For quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk, see Item 7A, "Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk," of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018. Our exposures to market risk have not changed materially since December 30, 2018.

#### ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act as of June 30, 2019. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer have concluded that, as of June 30, 2019, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the Securities and Exchange Commission and is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

#### **Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the second quarter ended June 30, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal controls over financial reporting.

#### PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Information pertaining to legal proceedings is provided in Note 9 to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and is incorporated by reference herein.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

A description of the risk factors associated with our business is contained in Item 1A, "Risk Factors" of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 30, 2018. There have been no material changes to our Risk Factors as previously reported.

#### ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

The following table contains information regarding purchases of our common stock made by or on behalf of Potbelly Corporation during the 13 weeks ended June 30, 2019:

<u>Period</u>	Total Number of Shares Purchased	rage Price Paid er Share (1)	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program (2)	Sha be F	ximum Value of res that May Yet Purchased Under te Program (2)
April 1, 2019 - April 28, 2019	95,000	\$ 9.03	95,000	\$	40,186,965
April 29, 2019 - May 26, 2019	99,900	\$ 6.98	99,900	\$	39,489,427
May 27, 2019 - June 30, 2019	157,630	\$ 4.89	155,759	\$	38,728,687
Total:	352,530		350,659		

<sup>(1)</sup> Average price paid per share excludes commissions.

#### ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

On August 7, 2019, the Company entered into a second amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. that expires in July 2022. The Credit Agreement amended and restated that certain amended and restated revolving credit facility agreement, dated as of December 9, 2015, and amended on May 3, 2019 (collectively, the "Prior Credit Agreement") with JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. The Credit Agreement provides, among other things, for a revolving credit facility in a maximum principal amount of \$40 million, with possible future increases of up to \$20 million under an expansion feature. Borrowings under the credit facility generally bear interest at the Company's option at either (i) a eurocurrency rate determined by reference to the applicable LIBOR rate plus a margin ranging from 1.25% to 1.75% or (ii) a prime rate as announced by JP Morgan Chase plus a margin ranging from 0.00% to 0.50%. The applicable margin is determined based upon the Company's consolidated total leverage ratio. On the last day of each calendar quarter, the Company is required to pay a commitment fee of 0.20% per annum in respect of any unused commitments under the credit facility. So long as certain total leverage ratios and minimum liquidity requirements, EBITDA thresholds and minimum liquidity requirements are met and no default or event of default has occurred or would result, there is no limit on the "restricted payments" (primarily distributions and equity repurchases) that the Company may make, provided that proceeds of the loans under the credit agreement may not be used for purposes of making restricted payments.

<sup>(2)</sup> On May 8, 2018, the Company announced that its Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase program for up to \$65.0 million of its outstanding common stock. The program permits the Company, from time to time, to purchase shares in the open market (including in pre-arranged stock trading plans in accordance with the guidelines specified in Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act or in privately negotiated transactions. No time limit has been set for the completion of the repurchase program and the program may be suspended or discontinued at any time. See Note 7 for further information regarding the Company's stock repurchase program.

## ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

The following exhibits are either provided with this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q or are incorporated herein by reference.

Exhibit No.	Description				
10.1*	Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of August 7, 2019, among Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, the other Loan Parties party thereto, the Lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and J.P. Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger				
10.2*	Potbelly Corporation Non-Employee Director Compensation Plan †				
10.3	Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K (File No. 001-36104) filed on May 21, 2019 and incorporated by reference). †				
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.				
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document				
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document				
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document				
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document				
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document				
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document				
* Filed	* Filed herewith.				

## **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

## POTBELLY CORPORATION

Date: August 8, 2019

By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald
Thomas Fitzgerald
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)



#### SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

dated as of

August 7, 2019

among

POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC,

The Loan Parties Party Hereto,

The Lenders Party Hereto,

and

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent

JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Sole Bookrunner and Sole Lead Arranger

		Page
ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS		1
SECTION 1.01.	Defined Terms	1
SECTION 1.02.	Classification of Loans and Borrowings	30
SECTION 1.03.	Terms Generally	30
SECTION 1.04.	Accounting Terms; GAAP	31
SECTION 1.05.	Interest Rates; LIBOR Notification	32
ARTICLE II THE CREDITS SECTION 2.01.	Commitments	32 32
SECTION 2.02.	Loans and Borrowings	32
SECTION 2.02.	Requests for Borrowings	33
SECTION 2.04.	[Intentionally Omitted.]	34
SECTION 2.05.	[Intentionally Omitted.]	34
SECTION 2.06.	Letters of Credit	34
SECTION 2.07.	Funding of Borrowings	39
SECTION 2.08.	Interest Elections	40
SECTION 2.09.	Termination and Reduction of Commitments; Increase in Revolving Commitments	41
SECTION 2.10.	Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt	43
SECTION 2.11.	Prepayment of Loans	44
SECTION 2.12.	Fees	45
SECTION 2.13.	Interest	46
SECTION 2.14.	Alternate Rate of Interest; Illegality.	46
SECTION 2.15.	Increased Costs	48
SECTION 2.16.	Break Funding Payments	49
SECTION 2.17.	Withholding of Taxes; Gross-Up.	50
SECTION 2.18.	Payments Generally; Allocation of Proceeds; Sharing of Set-offs	54
SECTION 2.19.	Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.	57
SECTION 2.20.	Defaulting Lenders	58
SECTION 2.21.	Returned Payments	60
SECTION 2.22.	Banking Services and Swap Agreements	60

-i-

			Page
ARTIC		TIONS AND WARRANTIES	61
	SECTION 3.01.	Organization; Powers	61
	SECTION 3.02.	Authorization; Enforceability	61
	SECTION 3.03.	Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts	61
	SECTION 3.04.	Financial Condition; No Material Adverse Change	61
	SECTION 3.05.	Properties	62
	SECTION 3.06.	Litigation and Environmental Matters	62
	SECTION 3.07.	Compliance with Laws and Agreements	63
	SECTION 3.08.	Investment Company Status	63
	SECTION 3.09.	Taxes	63
	SECTION 3.10.	ERISA	63
	SECTION 3.11.	Disclosure	63
	SECTION 3.12.	Use of Proceeds	63
	SECTION 3.13.	Solvency	64
	SECTION 3.14.	Insurance	64
	SECTION 3.15.	Capitalization and Subsidiaries	64
	SECTION 3.16.	Security Interest in Collateral	64
	SECTION 3.17.	Labor Disputes	64
	SECTION 3.18.	Affiliate Transactions	65
	SECTION 3.19.	Common Enterprise	65
	SECTION 3.20.	Brokers' Fees; Transaction Fees	65
	SECTION 3.21.	Margin Regulations	65
	SECTION 3.22.	Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions	65
	SECTION 3.23.	No Burdensome Restrictions	66
	SECTION 3.24.	EEA Financial Institutions	66
	SECTION 3.25.	Plan Assets; Prohibited Transactions	66
ARTIC	LE IV CONDITIONS		66
	SECTION 4.01.	Effective Date	66
	SECTION 4.02.	Each Credit Event	68

		Page
ARTICLE V AFFIRMAT SECTION 5.01.	Financial Statements and Other Information	69 69
SECTION 5.02.	Notices of Material Events	71
SECTION 5.03.	Existence; Conduct of Business	72
SECTION 5.04.	Payment of Obligations	72
SECTION 5.05.	Maintenance of Properties	72
SECTION 5.06.	Books and Records; Inspection Rights	72
SECTION 5.07.	Compliance with Laws	73
SECTION 5.08.	Use of Proceeds	73
SECTION 5.09.	Insurance	73
SECTION 5.10.	Casualty and Condemnation	73
SECTION 5.11.	Depository Banks	73
SECTION 5.12.	Additional Collateral; Further Assurances	73
SECTION 5.13.	Permitted Acquisitions	75
SECTION 5.14.	Accuracy of Information	75
	E COVENANTS	76
SECTION 6.01.	Indebtedness	76
SECTION 6.02.	Liens	78
SECTION 6.03.	Fundamental Changes	79
SECTION 6.04.	Investments, Loans, Advances, Guarantees and Acquisitions	80
SECTION 6.05.	Asset Sales	81
SECTION 6.06.	Sale and Leaseback Transactions	83
SECTION 6.07.	Swap Agreements	83
SECTION 6.08.	Restricted Payments; Certain Payments of Indebtedness	83
SECTION 6.09.	Transactions with Affiliates	84
SECTION 6.10.	Restrictive Agreements	85
SECTION 6.11.	Amendment of Organizational Documents	85
SECTION 6.12.	Financial Covenants.	85
SECTION 6.13.	Use of Proceeds	86
	-iii-	

		Page
ARTICLE VII EVENTS O		86
ARTICLE VIII THE ADMI SECTION 8.01.	Authorization and Action.	89 89
SECTION 8.02.	Administrative Agent's Reliance, Indemnification, Etc.	92
SECTION 8.03.	Posting of Communications.	93
SECTION 8.04.	The Administrative Agent Individually	95
SECTION 8.05.	Successor Administrative Agent.	95
SECTION 8.06.	Acknowledgements of Lenders and Issuing Banks.	96
SECTION 8.07.	Collateral Matters.	97
SECTION 8.08.	Credit Bidding	98
SECTION 8.09.	Certain ERISA Matters.	99
SECTION 8.10.	Flood Laws	101
ARTICLE IX MISCELLA	ANEOUS	101
SECTION 9.01.	Notices	101
SECTION 9.02.	Waivers; Amendments	103
SECTION 9.03.	Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver	105
SECTION 9.04.	Successors and Assigns	107
SECTION 9.05.	Survival	111
SECTION 9.06.	Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness; Electronic Execution	111
SECTION 9.07.	Severability	112
SECTION 9.08.	Right of Setoff	112
SECTION 9.09.	Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process	113
SECTION 9.10.	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	114
SECTION 9.11.	Headings	114
SECTION 9.12.	Confidentiality	114
SECTION 9.13.	Several Obligations; Nonreliance; Violation of Law	115
SECTION 9.14.	USA PATRIOT Act	115
SECTION 9.15.	Disclosure	115
SECTION 9.16.	Appointment for Perfection	116
SECTION 9.17.	Interest Rate Limitation	116
SECTION 9 18	No Novation	116

			Page
	SECTION 9.19.	No Fiduciary Duty, etc.	116
	SECTION 9.20.	Marketing Consent	117
	SECTION 9.21.	Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	118
	SECTION 9.22.	Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs	118
ARTIC	LE X LOAN GUAR SECTION 10.01.	ANTY Guaranty	119 119
	SECTION 10.02.	Guaranty of Payment	119
	SECTION 10.03.	No Discharge or Diminishment of Loan Guaranty	120
	SECTION 10.04.	Defenses Waived	120
	SECTION 10.05.	Rights of Subrogation	121
	SECTION 10.06.	Reinstatement; Stay of Acceleration	121
	SECTION 10.07.	Information	121
	SECTION 10.08.	Termination	121
	SECTION 10.09.	Taxes	122
	SECTION 10.10.	Maximum Liability	122
	SECTION 10.11.	Contribution.	122
	SECTION 10.12.	Liability Cumulative	123
	SECTION 10.13	Keenwell	123

SECOND AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT dated as of August 7, 2019 (as it may be amended or modified from time to time, this "<u>Agreement</u>"), among POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company, the other Loan Parties party hereto, the Lenders party hereto, and JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A., as Administrative Agent.

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Borrower, the Administrative Agent, Lenders and certain other Persons are parties to that certain Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of December 9, 2015 (as heretofore amended, the "Existing Credit Agreement"); and

WHEREAS, Loan Parties, the Administrative Agent and Lenders desire to amend and restate the Existing Credit Agreement in its entirety as set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of (i) the premises, (ii) the terms and conditions contained herein, and (iii) of any loans or extensions of credit heretofore, now or hereafter made to or for the benefit of Borrower by any Lender or Administrative Agent, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree that the Existing Credit Agreement is amended in its entirety effective as of the "Effective Date" (as hereinafter defined) to read as follows:

The parties hereto agree as follows:

#### **ARTICLE I**

#### **DEFINITIONS**

SECTION 1.01. <u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings specified below:

"Additional Distribution Conditions" means, with respect to any Restricted Payment, all of the following conditions are satisfied: (a) the Leverage Ratio ending on the last day of the last period in respect of which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or 5.01(b), as applicable, does not exceed 1.50 to 1.0 determined on a pro forma basis (so that there shall be included as additional Total Funded Indebtedness an amount equal to the sum of the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment to the extent that the same results in an increase in the outstanding Secured Obligations or other Total Funded Indebtedness), and (b) before and after giving effect to such Restricted Payment the sum of (i) the Available Revolving Commitment and (ii) cash on hand of the Loan Parties is not less than \$5,000,000.

"Adjusted LIBO Rate" means, with respect to any Eurodollar Borrowing for any Interest Period or for any CBFR Borrowing, an interest rate per annum (rounded upwards, if necessary, to the next 1/16 of 1%) equal to (a) the LIBO Rate for such Interest Period, multiplied by (b) the Statutory Reserve Rate.

- "Adjusted One Month LIBOR Rate" means, for any day, an interest rate per annum equal to the sum of (i) 1.00% plus (ii) the Adjusted LIBO Rate for a one month Interest Period on such day (or if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day); provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, the Adjusted LIBO Rate for any day shall be based on the LIBO Screen Rate at approximately 11:00 a.m. London time on such day; provided further, that, if the LIBO Screen Rate at such time shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.
  - "Administrative Agent" means Chase, in its capacity as administrative agent for the Lenders hereunder.
  - "Administrative Questionnaire" means an Administrative Questionnaire in a form supplied by the Administrative Agent.
- "Affiliate" means, with respect to a specified Person, another Person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, Controls or is Controlled by or is under common Control with the specified Person.
  - "Agent Indemnitee" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.03(c).
  - "Aggregate Revolving Exposure" means, at any time, the aggregate Revolving Exposure of all the Lenders at such time.
- "<u>Anti-Corruption Laws</u>" means all laws, rules, and regulations of any jurisdiction applicable to Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries from time to time concerning or relating to bribery or corruption.
- "Applicable Percentage" means, at any time with respect to any Lender, a percentage equal to a fraction the numerator of which is such Lender's Revolving Commitment at such time and the denominator of which is the aggregate Revolving Commitments at such time (provided that, if the Revolving Commitments have terminated or expired, the Applicable Percentages shall be determined based upon such Lender's share of the Aggregate Revolving Exposure at such time); provided that, in accordance with Section 2.20, so long as any Lender shall be a Defaulting Lender, such Defaulting Lender's Commitment shall be disregarded in the calculations above.

"Applicable Rate" means, for any day, with respect to any CBFR Loan or Eurodollar Loan, or with respect to the commitment fees payable hereunder, as the case may be, the applicable rate per annum set forth below under the caption "CBFR Spread", "Eurodollar Spread" or "Commitment Fee Rate", respectively, as the case may be, based upon the Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recent Computation Period, <u>provided</u> that until the delivery to the Administrative Agent, pursuant to Section 5.01(b), of the Borrower's financial information for the Borrower's Fiscal Quarter ending on or about June 30, 2019, the "Applicable Rate" shall be the applicable rates per annum set forth below in Category 3:

<u>Leverage Ratio</u>	CBFR Spread	<u>Eurodollar Spread</u>	Commitment Fee Rate
<u>Category 1</u> Less than 1.25 to 1.0	0.00%	1.25%	0.200%
Category 2 Greater than or equal to 1.25 to 1.00, but less than 1.75 to 1.00	0.25%	1.50%	0.200%
Category 3 Greater than or equal to 1.75 to 1.00	0.50%	1.75%	0.200%

For purposes of the foregoing, (a) the Applicable Rate shall be determined as of the end of each Fiscal Quarter of the Loan Parties' based upon the Loan Parties' consolidated financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, and (b) each change in the Applicable Rate resulting from a change in the Leverage Ratio shall be effective during the period commencing on and including the date of delivery to the Administrative Agent of such consolidated financial statements indicating such change and ending on the date immediately preceding the effective date of the next such change, provided that the Leverage Ratio shall be deemed to be in Category 3 at the option of the Administrative Agent or at the request of the Required Lenders if the Borrower fails to deliver the annual or quarterly consolidated financial statements required to be delivered by it pursuant to Section 5.01(a) or (b), as applicable, during the period from the expiration of the time for delivery thereof until such consolidated financial statements are delivered.

If at any time the Administrative Agent determines that the financial statements upon which the Applicable Rate was determined were incorrect (whether based on a restatement, fraud or otherwise), or any ratio or compliance information in a Compliance Certificate or other certification was incorrectly calculated, relied on incorrect information or was otherwise not accurate, true or correct, the Borrower shall be required to retroactively pay any additional amount that the Borrower would have been required to pay if such financial statements, Compliance Certificate or other information had been accurate and/or computed correctly at the time they were delivered.

<sup>&</sup>quot;Approved Fund" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04.

- "Arranger" means JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as sole bookrunner and sole lead arranger hereunder.
- "<u>Assignment and Assumption</u>" means an assignment and assumption agreement entered into by a Lender and an assignee (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by Section 9.04), and accepted by the Administrative Agent, in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.
- "<u>Authorized Representative</u>" means the chief executive officer, treasurer, controller or chief financial officer of Borrower.
- "Availability" means, at any time, an amount equal to (a) the aggregate Revolving Commitment of all Revolving Lenders at such time then in effect, *minus* (b) the Aggregate Revolving Exposure of all Revolving Lenders at such time.
- "Availability Period" means the period from and including the Effective Date to but excluding the earlier of the Maturity Date and the date of termination, or reduction to zero, of the Revolving Commitments.
- "Available Revolving Commitment" means, at any time, the aggregate Revolving Commitments *minus* the Aggregate Revolving Exposure (calculated, with respect to any Defaulting Lender, as if such Defaulting Lender had funded its Applicable Percentage of all outstanding Borrowings)
- "<u>Bail-In Action</u>" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.
- "Bail-In Legislation" means, with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.
- "Banking Services" means each and any of the following bank services provided to any Loan Party by Chase or any of its Affiliates: (a) credit cards for commercial customers (including, without limitation, "commercial credit cards" and purchasing cards), (b) stored value cards, (c) merchant processing services, and (d) treasury management services (including, without limitation, controlled disbursement, automated clearinghouse transactions, return items, any direct debit scheme or arrangement, overdrafts and interstate depository network services and cash pooling services).
- "<u>Banking Services Obligations</u>" of the Loan Parties means any and all obligations of the Loan Parties, whether absolute or contingent and howsoever and whensoever created, arising, evidenced or acquired (including all renewals, extensions and modifications thereof and substitutions therefor) in connection with Banking Services.

"Bankruptcy Event" means, with respect to any Person, when such Person becomes the subject of a voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, administrator, custodian, assignee for the benefit of creditors or similar Person charged with the reorganization or liquidation of its business, appointed for it, or, in the good faith determination of the Administrative Agent, has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of, or acquiescence in, any such proceeding or appointment or has had any order for relief in such proceeding entered in respect thereof, provided that a Bankruptcy Event shall not result solely by virtue of any ownership interest, or the acquisition of any ownership interest, in such Person by a Governmental Authority or instrumentality thereof, unless such ownership interest results in or provides such Person with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the U.S. or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permits such Person (or such Governmental Authority or instrumentality) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contracts or agreements made by such Person.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" means a certification regarding beneficial ownership or control as required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Benefit Plan" means any of (a) an "employee benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in Section 4975 of the Code to which Section 4975 of the Code applies, and (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of the Plan Asset Regulations or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such "employee benefit plan" or "plan".

"Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America.

"Borrower" means Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company.

"Borrowing" means a borrowing of Loans of the same Type, made, converted or continued on the same date and, in the case of Eurodollar Loans, as to which a single Interest Period is in effect.

"Borrowing Request" means a request by the Borrower for a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.03, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B-1 hereto or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent.

"<u>Burdensome Restrictions</u>" means any consensual encumbrance or restriction of the type described in clause (a) or (b) of Section 6.10.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to remain closed; <u>provided</u> that, when used in connection with a Eurodollar Loan, the term "Business Day" shall also exclude any day on which banks are not open for dealings in dollar deposits in the London interbank market.

"<u>Capital Lease Obligations</u>" of any Person means the obligations of such Person to pay rent or other amounts under any lease of (or other arrangement conveying the right to use) real or personal property, or a combination thereof, which obligations are required to be classified and accounted for as capital lease or finance lease obligations on a balance sheet of such Person under GAAP, and the amount of such obligations shall be the capitalized amount thereof determined in accordance with GAAP. For the avoidance of doubt, obligations on the balance sheet required to be accounted for under GAAP as operating leases are excluded from this definition.

"<u>CB Floating Rate</u>" means the Prime Rate; <u>provided</u> that the CB Floating Rate shall never be less than the Adjusted One Month LIBOR Rate on such day (or if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day). Any change in the CB Floating Rate due to a change in the Prime Rate or the Adjusted One Month LIBOR Rate shall be effective from and including the effective date of such change in the Prime Rate or the Adjusted One Month LIBOR Rate, respectively.

"CBFR", when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, bear interest at a rate determined by reference to the CB Floating Rate.

"Change in Control" means an event or series of events by which: (a) any "person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, but excluding any employee benefit plan of such person or its subsidiaries, and any person or entity acting in its capacity as trustee, agent or other fiduciary or administrator of any such plan) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except that a person or group shall be deemed to have "beneficial ownership" of all Equity Interests that such person or group has the right to acquire, whether such right is exercisable immediately or only after the passage of time (such right, an "option right")), directly or indirectly, of 35% or more of the Equity Interests of Holdings entitled to vote for members of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of Holdings on a fully-diluted basis (and taking into account all such securities that such "person" or "group" has the right to acquire pursuant to any option right); (b) Holdings shall cease to directly or indirectly own and control legally and beneficially (free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens permitted by Section 6.02(a) and (b)) all of the Equity Interests of Borrower; (c) Borrower shall cease to be solely managed by either (i) Holdings or, at a time when Borrower is a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Manager and the Manager is a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Holdings, the Manager or (ii) its board of directors or board of managers, as applicable; (d) except to the extent expressly permitted by Section 6.03 or except in connection with a disposition of assets permitted by Section 6.05, Holdings shall cease to directly or indirectly own and control legally and beneficially (free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens permitted by Section 6.02(a) and (b))) each of the Manager (unless and until the Manager is dissolved or liquidated in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement) and Potbelly Franchising; (e) except to the extent expressly permitted by Section 6.03 or except in connection with a disposition of assets permitted by Section 6.05, the Borrower shall cease to directly own and control legally and beneficially all of the Equity Interests of each of the Subsidiaries (other than Borrower, the Manager and Potbelly Franchising and other than the Equity Interests of any Permitted J/Vs not owned by any other Loan Party or Subsidiary); or (f) except to the extent expressly permitted by Section 6.03, or except in connection with a disposition of assets permitted by Section 6.05, the Borrower shall cease to directly or indirectly own and control legally and beneficially at least 51% of the Equity Interests of more than two (2) of the Permitted J/Vs.

"Change in Law" means the occurrence after the date of this Agreement (or, with respect to any Lender, such later date on which such Lender becomes a party to this Agreement) of any of the following: (a) the adoption of or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority or (c) compliance by any Lender or the Issuing Bank (or, for purposes of Section 2.15(b), by any lending office of such Lender or by such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company, if any) with any request, guideline, requirement or directive (whether or not having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority made or issued after the date of this Agreement; provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith or in the implementation thereof, and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued or implemented.

"Chase" means JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., a national banking association, in its individual capacity, and its successors.

"Class", when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, are Revolving Loans.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time.

"Collateral" means any and all property owned, leased or operated by a Person covered by the Collateral Documents and any and all other property of any Loan Party, now existing or hereafter acquired, that may at any time be, become or intended to be, subject to a security interest or Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent, on behalf of itself and the Lenders and other Secured Parties, to secure the Secured Obligations.

"Collateral Documents" means, collectively, the Security Agreement and any other agreements, instruments and documents executed in connection with this Agreement that are intended to create, perfect or evidence Liens to secure the Secured Obligations, including, without limitation, all other security agreements, pledge agreements, mortgages, deeds of trust, loan agreements, notes, guarantees, subordination agreements, pledges, powers of attorney, consents, assignments, contracts, fee letters, notices, leases, financing statements and all other written matter whether theretofore, now or hereafter executed by any Loan Party and delivered to the Administrative Agent.

"Commitment" means, with respect to each Lender, such Lender's Revolving Commitment. The initial amount of each Lender's Commitment is set forth on the Commitment Schedule, or in the Assignment and Assumption (or other documentation incorporating the Assignment and Assumption by reference as provided in accordance with Section 9.04(b)(ii)(C)), pursuant to which such Lender shall have assumed its Commitment, as applicable.

"Commitment Schedule" means the Schedule attached hereto identified as such.

- "Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.
  - "Communications" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.03(c).
  - "Compliance Certificate" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01(c).
- "Computation Period" means each period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters ending on the last day of each Fiscal Quarter (commencing with the Computation Period ending on or about December 31, 2015).
- "Connection Income Taxes" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.
- "Consolidated Restaurant Pre-Opening Costs" means "start-up costs" (such term used herein as defined in SOP 98-5 published by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants) incurred by the Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis related to the opening and organizing of Restaurants, such costs to include the cost of feasibility studies, staff-training, and recruiting and travel costs for employees engaged in such start-up activities.
- "Control" means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ability to exercise voting power, by contract or otherwise. "Controlling" and "Controlled" have meanings correlative thereto.
- "Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b), (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).
  - "Covered Party" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.22.
  - "Credit Party" means the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any other Lender.
- "<u>Default</u>" means any event or condition which constitutes an Event of Default or which upon notice, lapse of time or both would, unless cured or waived, become an Event of Default.
- "<u>Default Right</u>" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.
- "Defaulting Lender" means any Lender that (a) has failed, within two Business Days of the date required to be funded or paid, to (i) fund any portion of its Loans, (ii) fund any portion of its participations in Letters of Credit or (iii) pay over to any Credit Party any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder, unless, in the case of clause (i) above, such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent in writing that such failure is the result of such Lender's good faith determination that a condition precedent to funding (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) has not been satisfied; (b) has notified the Borrower or any Credit Party in writing, or has made a public statement, to the effect that it does not intend or expect to comply with any of its funding obligations under this Agreement (unless such writing or public statement

indicates that such position is based on such Lender's good faith determination that a condition precedent (specifically identified and including the particular default, if any) to funding a Loan under this Agreement cannot be satisfied) or generally under other agreements in which it commits to extend credit, (c) has failed, within three Business Days after request by a Credit Party, acting in good faith, to provide a certification in writing from an authorized officer of such Lender that it will comply with its obligations (and is financially able to meet such obligations as of the date of certification) to fund prospective Loans and participations in then outstanding Letters of Credit under this Agreement, provided that such Lender shall cease to be a Defaulting Lender pursuant to this clause (c) upon such Credit Party's receipt of such certification in form and substance satisfactory to it and the Administrative Agent, or (d) has become the subject of (i) a Bankruptcy Event, or (ii) a Bail-In Action.

"Disclosed Matters" means the actions, suits and proceedings and the environmental matters disclosed in Schedule 3.06.

"<u>Dispose</u>" means the sale, transfer, license, lease or other disposition (in one transaction or in a series of transactions and whether effected pursuant to a Division or otherwise) of any property by any Person (including any sale and leaseback transaction and any issuance of Equity Interests by a Subsidiary of such Person), including any sale, assignment, transfer or other disposal, with or without recourse, of any notes or accounts receivable or any rights and claims associated therewith.

"<u>Distribution Conditions</u>" means, with respect to any Restricted Payment, (a) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result of the making of such Restricted Payment, as applicable, and (b) the Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in <u>Section 6.12</u> for the Computation Period ending on the last day of the last period in respect of which financial statements have been delivered pursuant to <u>Section 5.01(a)</u> or <u>5.01(b)</u>, as applicable, determined on a pro forma basis (so that there shall be included as additional Total Funded Indebtedness an amount equal to the sum of the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payment to the extent that the same results in an increase in the outstanding Secured Obligations).

"Dividing Person" has the meaning assigned to it in the definition of "Division."

"<u>Division</u>" means the division of the assets, liabilities and/or obligations of a Person (the "<u>Dividing Person</u>") among two or more Persons (whether pursuant to a "plan of division" or similar arrangement), which may or may not include the Dividing Person and pursuant to which the Dividing Person may or may not survive.

"<u>Division Successor</u>" means any Person that, upon the consummation of a Division of a Dividing Person, holds all or any portion of the assets, liabilities and/or obligations previously held by such Dividing Person immediately prior to the consummation of such Division. A Dividing Person which retains any of its assets, liabilities and/or obligations after a Division shall be deemed a Division Successor upon the occurrence of such Division.

"Document" has the meaning assigned to such term in the Security Agreement.

"Dollars", "dollars" and "\$" each refers to lawful money of the United States of America.

"<u>Domestic Subsidiary</u>" means each Subsidiary that is organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"EBITDA" means, for any period, the sum of (a) the net income (or loss) of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for such period, *plus* (b) without duplication and to the extent deducted in determining the net income (or loss) of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis for such period, the sum of (i) Interest Expense for such period, (ii) income tax expense for such period net of tax refunds, (iii) all amounts attributable to depreciation and amortization expense for such period, (iv) non-cash stock compensation expense, (v) non-cash impairment expense, (vi) 50% of Consolidated Restaurant Pre-Opening Costs for such period, calculated on a consolidated basis for the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries for such period in accordance with GAAP, (vii) non-cash disposal expense in an amount not to exceed the Threshold Amount in any Computation Period, (viii) the aggregate amount of all costs, fees and expenses incurred in connection with the negotiation, documentation and closing of secondary public offerings of Holdings to the extent that the amount thereof does not exceed the net cash proceeds received by Holdings from such offerings, and (ix) expenses accrued or paid on or prior to December 31, 2019 related to a consulting project up to a dollar amount mutually agreed between the Administrative Agent and the Borrower as of the date hereof.

"ECP" means an "eligible contract participant" as defined in Section 1(a)(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and the applicable rules issued by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and/or the SEC.

"EEA Financial Institution" means (a) any institution established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) of this definition, or (c) any institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in clauses (a) or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein, and Norway.

"<u>EEA Resolution Authority</u>" means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Effective Date" means the date on which the conditions specified in Section 4.01 are satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 9.02).

"<u>Electronic Signature</u>" means an electronic sound, symbol, or process attached to, or associated with, a contract or other record and adopted by a Person with the intent to sign, authenticate or accept such contract or record.

"<u>Electronic System</u>" means any electronic system, including e-mail, e-fax, web portal access for the Borrower and any other Internet or extranet-based site, whether such electronic system is owned, operated or hosted by the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank and any of its respective Related Parties or any other Person, providing for access to data protected by passcodes or other security system.

"Environmental Laws" means all laws, rules, regulations, codes, ordinances, orders, decrees, judgments, injunctions, notices or binding agreements issued, promulgated or entered into by any Governmental Authority, relating in any way to the environment, preservation or reclamation of natural resources, the management, Release or threatened Release of any Hazardous Material or to health and safety matters.

"Environmental Liability" means any liability, contingent or otherwise (including any liability for damages, costs of environmental remediation, fines, penalties or indemnities), of the Borrower or any Subsidiary directly or indirectly resulting from or based upon (a) any violation of any Environmental Law, (b) the generation, use, handling, transportation, storage, treatment or disposal of any Hazardous Materials, (c) any exposure to any Hazardous Materials, (d) the Release or threatened Release of any Hazardous Materials into the environment or (e) any contract, agreement or other consensual arrangement pursuant to which liability is assumed or imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

"Equity Interests" means shares of capital stock, partnership interests, membership interests in a limited liability company, beneficial interests in a trust or other equity ownership interests in a Person, and any warrants, options or other rights entitling the holder thereof to purchase or acquire any of the foregoing, but excluding any debt securities convertible into any of the foregoing.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended from time to time.

"ERISA Affiliate" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) that, together with the Borrower, is treated as a single employer under Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code and, solely for purposes of Section 302 of ERISA and Section 412 of the Code, is also treated as a single employer under Section 414(m) or (o) of the Code.

"ERISA Event" means (a) any "reportable event", as defined in Section 4043 of ERISA or the regulations issued thereunder, with respect to a Plan (other than an event for which the 30-day notice period is waived); (b) the failure by the Borrower or any of its ERISA Affiliates to meet the minimum funding standard of Section 412 of the Code with respect to any Plan; (c) the incurrence by the Borrower or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability under Title IV of ERISA with respect to the termination of any Plan; (d) the receipt by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from the PBGC or a plan administrator of any notice relating to an intention to terminate any Plan or to appoint a trustee to administer any Plan; (e) the incurrence by the Borrower or any of its ERISA Affiliates of any liability with respect to the withdrawal or partial withdrawal from any Plan during a plan year in which it was a "substantial employer" under section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA; or (f) the receipt by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate of any notice imposing Withdrawal Liability on the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or a determination that a Multiemployer Plan is, or is expected to be, insolvent or in reorganization, within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA.

"<u>EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule</u>" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor Person), as in effect from time to time.

"<u>Eurodollar</u>", when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing (other than a CBFR Loan or Borrowing), refers to whether such Loan, or the Loans comprising such Borrowing, bear interest at a rate determined by reference to the Adjusted LIBO Rate.

"Event of Default" has the meaning assigned to such term in Article VII.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any Swap Obligation if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the Guarantee of such Guarantor of, or the grant by such Guarantor of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any Guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) by virtue of such Guarantor's failure for any reason to constitute an ECP at the time the Guarantee of such Guarantor or the grant of such security interest becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a master agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to swaps for which such Guarantee or security interest is or becomes illegal.

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient: (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender with respect to an applicable interest in a Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquires such interest in the Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment (other than pursuant to an assignment request by the Borrower under Section 2.19(b)) or (ii) such Lender changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 2.17, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Lender's assignor immediately before such Lender acquired the applicable interest in a Loan, Letter of Credit or Commitment or to such Lender immediately before it changed its lending office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with Section 2.17(f) and (d) any withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreement entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.

"Federal Funds Effective Rate" means, for any day, the rate calculated by the NYFRB based on such day's federal funds transactions by depositary institutions, as determined in such manner as the NYFRB shall set forth on its public website from time to time, and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the NYFRB as the effective federal funds rate, provided that, if the Federal Funds Effective Rate as so determined would be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

"Federal Reserve Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States of America.

"<u>Financial Officer</u>" means the chief financial officer, controller, principal accounting officer, treasurer or controller of the Borrower.

"Fiscal Quarter" means a fiscal quarter of a Fiscal Year.

"Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Borrower.

"Flood Laws" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 8.10.

"<u>Foreign Lender</u>" means (a) if the Borrower is a U.S. Person, a Lender that is not a U.S. Person, and (b) if the Borrower is not a U.S. Person, a Lender that is resident or organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than that in which the Borrower is resident for tax purposes.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means each Subsidiary that is not a Domestic Subsidiary.

"Funding Account" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4.01(f).

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America.

"Governmental Authority" means the government of the United States of America, any other nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

"Guarantee" of or by any Person (the "guarantor") means any obligation, contingent or otherwise, of the guarantor guaranteeing or having the economic effect of guaranteeing any Indebtedness or other obligation of any other Person (the "primary obligor") in any manner, whether directly or indirectly, and including any obligation of the guarantor, direct or indirect, (a) to purchase or pay (or advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of) such Indebtedness or other obligation or to purchase (or to advance or supply funds for the purchase of) any security for the payment thereof, (b) to purchase or lease property, securities or services for the purpose of assuring the owner of such Indebtedness or other obligation of the payment thereof, (c) to maintain working capital, equity capital or any other financial statement condition or liquidity of the primary obligor so as to enable the primary obligor to pay such Indebtedness or other obligation or (d) as an account party in respect of any letter of credit or letter of guaranty issued to support such Indebtedness or obligation; provided, that the term Guarantee shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit in the ordinary course of business.

"Guaranteed Obligations" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 10.01.

"Guarantors" means all Loan Guarantors and all non-Loan Parties who have delivered an Obligation Guaranty, and the term "Guarantor" means each or any one of them individually.

"Hazardous Materials" means: (a) any substance, material, or waste that is included within the definitions of "hazardous substances," "hazardous materials," "hazardous waste," "toxic substances," "toxic materials," "toxic waste," or words of similar import in any Environmental Law; (b) those substances listed as hazardous substances by the United States Department of Transportation (or any successor agency) (49 C.F.R. 172.101 and amendments thereto) or by the Environmental Protection Agency (or any successor agency) (40 C.F.R. Part 302 and amendments thereto); and (c) any substance, material, or waste that is petroleum, petroleum-related, or a petroleum by-product, asbestos or asbestos-containing material, polychlorinated biphenyls, flammable, explosive, radioactive, freon gas, radon, or a pesticide, herbicide, or any other agricultural chemical.

"Holdings" means Potbelly Corporation, a Delaware corporation.

"Impacted Interest Period" has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "LIBO Rate".

"Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication, (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money or with respect to deposits or advances of any kind, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, (c) all obligations of such Person upon which interest charges are customarily paid, (d) all obligations of such Person under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property acquired by such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding current accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (f) all Indebtedness of others secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien on property owned or acquired by such Person, whether or not the Indebtedness secured thereby has been assumed, (g) all Guarantees by such Person of Indebtedness of others, (h) all Capital Lease Obligations of such Person, (i) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person as an account party in respect of letters of credit and letters of guaranty, (j) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in respect of bankers' acceptances, (k) all obligations of such Person under any liquidated earn-out and (l) any other Off-Balance Sheet Liability of such Person. The Indebtedness of any Person shall include the Indebtedness of any other entity (including any partnership in which such Person is a general partner) to the extent such Person is liable therefor as a result of such Person's ownership interest in or other relationship with such entity, except to the extent the terms of such Indebtedness provide that such Person is not liable therefor.

"Indemnified Taxes" means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in the foregoing clause (a), Other Taxes.

"<u>Intercompany Subordination Agreement</u>" means that certain Subordination Agreement dated as of the Original Closing Date among the Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent.

"Interest Election Request" means a request by the Borrower to convert or continue a Borrowing in accordance with Section 2.08, which shall be substantially in the form of Exhibit B-2 hereto or any other form approved by the Administrative Agent

"Interest Expense" means, for any period, total interest expense (including that attributable to Capital Lease Obligations) of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries for such period with respect to all outstanding Indebtedness of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries (including all commissions, discounts and other fees and charges owed with respect to letters of credit and bankers' acceptances and net costs under Swap Agreements in respect of interest rates to the extent such net costs are allocable to such period in accordance with GAAP), calculated on a consolidated basis for the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries for such period in accordance with GAAP.

"Interest Payment Date" means (a) with respect to any CBFR Loan, the last day of each calendar quarter and the Maturity Date (or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next succeeding Business Day), and (b) with respect to any Eurodollar Loan, the last day of the Interest Period applicable to the Borrowing of which such Loan is a part and the Maturity Date.

"Interest Period" means with respect to any Eurodollar Borrowing, the period commencing on the date of such Eurodollar Borrowing and ending on the numerically corresponding day in the calendar month that is one, two or three (or, with the consent of each Lender, six or twelve) months thereafter, as the Borrower may elect; provided, that (i) if any Interest Period would end on a day other than a Business Day, such Interest Period shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing only, such next succeeding Business Day would fall in the next calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day and (ii) any Interest Period pertaining to a Eurodollar Borrowing that commences on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the last calendar month of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the last calendar month of such Interest Period. For purposes hereof, the date of a Borrowing initially shall be the date on which such Borrowing is made and, in the case of a Borrowing, thereafter shall be the effective date of the most recent conversion or continuation of such Borrowing.

"Interpolated Rate" means, at any time, for any Interest Period, the rate per annum (rounded to the same number of decimal places as the LIBO Screen Rate) determined by the Administrative Agent (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) to be equal to the rate that results from interpolating on a linear basis between: (a) the LIBO Screen Rate for the longest period (for which the LIBO Screen Rate is available) that is shorter than the Impacted Interest Period and (b) the LIBO Screen Rate for the shortest period (for which the LIBO Screen Rate is available) that exceeds the Impacted Interest Period, in each case, at such time; provided that, if any Interpolated Rate shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"IRS" means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

"Issuing Bank" means Chase, in its capacity as the issuer of Letters of Credit, and its successors in such capacity as provided in Section 2.06(i). The Issuing Bank may, in its discretion, arrange for one or more Letters of Credit to be issued by Affiliates of the Issuing Bank, in which case the term "Issuing Bank" shall include any such Affiliate with respect to Letters of Credit issued by such Affiliate.

- "Joinder Agreement" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.12.
- "LC Collateral Account" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.06(j).
- "LC Disbursement" means a payment made by the Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit.
- "LC Exposure" means, at any time, the sum of (a) the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit at such time, plus (b) the aggregate amount of all LC Disbursements that have not yet been reimbursed by or on behalf of the Borrower at such time. The LC Exposure of any Revolving Lender at any time shall be its Applicable Percentage of the aggregate LC Exposure at such time.
- "<u>Lenders</u>" means the Persons listed on the <u>Commitment Schedule</u> and any other Person that shall have become a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption, other than any such Person that ceases to be a party hereto pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption.
  - "Letter of Credit" means any letter of credit issued pursuant to this Agreement.
  - "Letter of Credit Agreement" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 2.06(b).
- "<u>Leverage Ratio</u>" means, as of the last day of any Computation Period, the ratio of (a) Total Funded Indebtedness on such date to (b) EBITDA for the Computation Period ended on such date.
- "LIBO Rate" means, with respect to any Eurodollar Borrowing for any applicable Interest Period or for any CBFR Borrowing, the LIBO Screen Rate at approximately 11:00 a.m., London time, two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period; provided that, if the LIBO Screen Rate shall not be available at such time for such Interest Period (an "Impacted Interest Period"), then the LIBO Rate shall be the Interpolated Rate, subject to Section 2.14 in the event that the Administrative Agent shall conclude that it shall not be possible to determine such Interpolated Rate (which conclusion shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error). Notwithstanding the above, to the extent that "LIBO Rate" or "Adjusted LIBO Rate" is used in connection with a CBFR Borrowing, such rate shall be determined as modified by the definition of Adjusted One Month LIBOR Rate.
- "LIBO Screen Rate" means, for any day and time, with respect to any Eurodollar Borrowing for any Interest Period or for any CBFR Borrowing, the London interbank offered rate as administered by ICE Benchmark Administration (or any other Person that takes over the administration of such rate for Dollars) for a period equal in length to such Interest Period as displayed on such day and time on pages LIBOR01 or LIBOR02 of the Reuters screen that displays such rate (or, in the event such rate does not appear on a Reuters page or screen, on any successor or substitute page on such screen that displays such rate, or on the appropriate page of such other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion); provided that, if the LIBO Screen Rate as so determined would be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

"Lien" means, with respect to any asset, (a) any mortgage, deed of trust, lien, pledge, hypothecation, encumbrance, charge or security interest in, on or of such asset, (b) the interest of a vendor or a lessor under any conditional sale agreement, capital lease or title retention agreement (or any financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing) relating to such asset and (c) in the case of securities, any purchase option, call or similar right of a third party with respect to such securities.

"Loan Documents" means this Agreement, any promissory notes issued pursuant to this Agreement, any Letter of Credit applications, the Collateral Documents, all Joinder Agreements, the Intercompany Subordination Agreement, and all other agreements, instruments, documents and certificates identified or referenced in Section 4.01 or in Exhibit G executed and delivered to, or in favor of, the Administrative Agent or any Lenders and including all other pledges, powers of attorney, consents, assignments, contracts, notices, letter of credit agreements and all other written matter whether heretofore, now or hereafter executed by or on behalf of any Loan Party, or any employee of any Loan Party, and delivered to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby. Any reference in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to a Loan Document shall include all appendices, exhibits or schedules thereto, and all amendments, restatements, supplements or other modifications thereto, and shall refer to this Agreement or such Loan Document as the same may be in effect at any and all times such reference becomes operative.

"Loan Guarantor" means each Loan Party (other than the Borrower).

"Loan Guaranty" means Article X of this Agreement.

"<u>Loan Parties</u>" means Holdings, the Manager, the Borrower, the Subsidiaries party hereto on the date hereof, and any other Subsidiary or other Person who becomes a party to this Agreement pursuant to a Joinder Agreement, together with their respective successors and permitted assigns.

"Loans" means the loans and advances made by the Lenders pursuant to this Agreement.

"Manager" means Potbelly Illinois, Inc., an Illinois corporation.

"Margin Stock" means margin stock within the meaning of Regulations T, U and X, as applicable.

"Material Adverse Effect" means a material adverse effect on (a) the business, assets, operations or condition, financial or otherwise, of the Borrower or of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (b) the ability of any Loan Party to perform any of its obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (c) the Collateral, or the Administrative Agent's Liens (on behalf of itself and the other Secured Parties) on the Collateral or the priority of such Liens, or (d) the rights of or benefits available to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or the Lenders under any Loan Document.

"Material Indebtedness" means Indebtedness (other than the Loans and Letters of Credit), or obligations in respect of one or more Swap Agreements, of any one or more of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount exceeding the Threshold Amount. For purposes of determining Material Indebtedness, the "obligations" of any Loan Party or Subsidiary in respect of any Swap Agreement at any time shall be the maximum aggregate amount (giving effect to any netting agreements) that such Loan Party or Subsidiary would be required to pay if such Swap Agreement were terminated at such time.

"Maturity Date" means July 31, 2022 or any earlier date on which the Commitments are reduced to zero or otherwise terminated pursuant to the terms hereof.

"Maximum Rate" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.17.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc.

"Mortgage" means any mortgage, deed of trust or other agreement which conveys or evidences a Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the other Secured Parties, on real property of any Loan Party, including any amendment, restatement, modification or supplement thereto.

"Multiemployer Plan" means a multiemployer plan as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA.

"Net Proceeds" means, with respect to any event, (a) the cash proceeds received in respect of such event including any cash received in respect of any non-cash proceeds (including any cash payments received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or purchase price adjustment receivable or otherwise, but excluding any interest payments), but only as and when received, net of (b) the sum of all reasonable fees and out-of-pocket expenses paid to third parties (other than Affiliates) in connection with such event.

"Non-Consenting Lender" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.02(d).

"NYFRB" means the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

"NYFRB Rate" means, for any day, the greater of (a) the Federal Funds Effective Rate in effect on such day and (b) the Overnight Bank Funding Rate in effect on such day(or for any day that is not a Business Day, for the immediately preceding Business Day); provided that if none of such rates are published for any day that is a Business Day, the term "NYFRB Rate" means the rate for a federal funds transaction quoted at 11:00 a.m. on such day received by the Administrative Agent from a federal funds broker of recognized standing selected by it; provided, further, that if any of the aforesaid rates as so determined would be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for purposes of this Agreement.

"Obligated Party" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 10.02.

"Obligation Guaranty" means any Guarantee of all or any portion of the Secured Obligations executed and delivered to the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties by a guarantor who is not a Loan Party.

"Obligations" means all unpaid principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Loans, all LC Exposure, all accrued and unpaid fees and all expenses, reimbursements, indemnities and other obligations and indebtedness (including interest and fees accruing during the pendency of any bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or other similar proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in such proceeding), obligations and liabilities of any of the Loan Parties to any of the Lenders, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any indemnified party, individually or collectively, existing on the Effective Date or arising thereafter, direct or indirect, joint or several, absolute or contingent, matured or unmatured, liquidated or unliquidated, secured or unsecured, arising by contract, operation of law or otherwise, arising or incurred under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents or in respect of any of the Loans made or reimbursement or other obligations incurred or any of the Letters of Credit or other instruments at any time evidencing any thereof.

"Off-Balance Sheet Liability" of a Person means (a) any repurchase obligation or liability of such Person with respect to accounts or notes receivable sold by such Person, (b) any indebtedness, liability or obligation under any so-called "synthetic lease" transaction entered into by such Person, or (c) any indebtedness, liability or obligation arising with respect to any other transaction which is the functional equivalent of or takes the place of borrowing but which does not constitute a liability on the balance sheet of such Person (other than operating leases).

"Original Closing Date" means September 21, 2012.

"Other Connection Taxes" means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Taxes (other than a connection arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to, or enforced, any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Loan, Letter of Credit, or any Loan Document).

"Other Taxes" means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 2.19).

"Overnight Bank Funding Rate" means, for any day, the rate comprised of both overnight federal funds and overnight Eurodollar borrowings by U.S.-managed banking offices of depository institutions (as such composite rate shall be determined by the NYFRB as set forth on its public website from time to time) and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the NYFRB as an overnight bank funding rate.

"Paid in Full" or "Payment in Full" means, (i) the payment in full in cash of all outstanding Loans and LC Disbursements, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, (ii) the termination, expiration, or cancellation and return of all outstanding Letters of Credit (or alternatively, with respect to each such Letter of Credit, the furnishing to the Administrative Agent of a cash deposit, or at the discretion of the Administrative Agent a back up standby letter of credit satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank, in an amount equal to 105% of the LC Exposure as of the date of such payment), (iii) the payment in full in cash of the accrued and unpaid fees, (iv) the payment in full in cash of all reimbursable expenses and other Secured Obligations (other than Unliquidated Obligations for which no claim has been made and other obligations expressly stated to survive such payment and termination of this Agreement), together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon, (v) the termination of all Commitments, and (vi) the termination of the Swap Agreement Obligations and the Banking Services Obligations or entering into other arrangements satisfactory to the Secured Parties counterparties thereto.

"Parent" means, with respect to any Lender, any Person as to which such Lender is, directly or indirectly, a subsidiary.

"<u>Parent Note</u>" means that certain Subordinated Intercompany Note dated as of January 15, 2008 in the original principal amount of \$105,182,577.91 made by the Borrower in favor of Holdings.

"Participant" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04(c).

"Participant Register" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04(c).

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation referred to and defined in ERISA and any successor entity performing similar functions.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition</u>" means the acquisition by the Borrower, or a direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Borrower, of all or substantially all of the assets, or all (but not less than all) of the capital stock, of any Person (the "<u>Target</u>") without the prior written approval of the Administrative Agent or any Lender, subject to the satisfaction of each of the following conditions:

- (a) the Administrative Agent shall have received not less than ten (10) days' prior written notice of any proposed Permitted Acquisition, which notice shall be in form and substance acceptable to the Administrative Agent (an "Acquisition Notice"), provided that if the aggregate Purchase Price (as hereinafter defined) of any proposed Permitted Acquisition shall be \$10,000,000 or less such notice may be given promptly (and in any event within 30 days) after completion thereof, and shall include a due diligence package including the following materials:
  - (i) a general description of the business to be acquired;
  - (ii) a general description of the method of financing such Permitted Acquisition and the sources and uses of funds therefor;
    - (iii) all material agreements relating to any Indebtedness to be assumed;

- (iv) any other information, materials or reports reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to the extent such information, materials or reports are readily available to any Loan Party; and
- (v) to the extent available, a fully executed copy (or to the extent not complete, substantially final drafts) of the material acquisition agreements and all other material transaction documents for such acquisition, together with all schedules thereto (or in the event such documents have yet to be executed, the most recently available drafts thereof, with executed copies to follow promptly upon the same becoming available);
- (b) concurrently with the giving of any Acquisition Notice relating to a Permitted Acquisition with an aggregate Purchase Price of more than \$10,000,000, Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent with respect to the proposed Permitted Acquisition:
  - (i) a draft certificate (with a final executed certificate to be delivered upon the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition) of a Financial Officer of Borrower to the effect that at the time of such Permitted Acquisition and after giving effect thereto, (A) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; (B) the representations and warranties set forth herein are and will be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent they relate to an earlier date, in which case as of such earlier date); (C) Holdings and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, will be Solvent upon the consummation of the Permitted Acquisition; and (D) Holding and its Subsidiaries are and will be in pro forma compliance with all financial covenants set forth in Section 6.12 as of the end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter (as determined on a pro forma basis after giving effect to incurred indebtedness); and
  - (ii) a fully executed copy (or to the extent not complete, the most recent available drafts, with executed copies to follow promptly upon the same becoming available) of the material acquisition agreements and all other material transaction documents for such acquisition, together with all schedules thereto (or in the event such documents have yet to be executed the most recent available drafts thereof, with executed copies to follow promptly upon the same becoming available);
- (c) such Permitted Acquisition shall only involve assets substantially all of which are located in the United States and comprising a business, of substantially the same type engaged in by Borrower as of the Effective Date, and which business would not subject the Lenders or the Administrative Agent to material regulatory approvals in connection with the exercise of their rights and remedies under this Agreement or any other Loan Documents other than approvals applicable to the exercise of such rights and remedies with respect to Borrower prior to such Permitted Acquisition;
- (d) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Administrative Agent as soon as reasonably possible prior to or after the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition (but in no event more than five (5) Business Days (or 30 days in the case of a Permitted Acquisition with a Purchase Price of less than \$10,000,000) after such consummation) evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent that all Liens with respect to the acquired assets, other than Liens permitted pursuant to Section 6.02, have been, or will be concurrently with the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition, discharged in full;

- (e) unless otherwise consented to by the Administrative Agent, such Permitted Acquisition shall be consensual, shall have been approved by the Target's board of directors (or comparable governing board) and shall be consummated in accordance with the terms of the agreements and documents related thereto, and in compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and requests of Governmental Authorities;
- (f) no assets or liabilities (including, without limitation, investments, Indebtedness and Guarantees) shall be acquired, incurred, assumed or otherwise be reflected on a consolidated balance sheet of Holdings and its Subsidiaries after giving effect to such Permitted Acquisition, except (i) Loans made hereunder and (ii) those assets and liabilities which may be acquired, incurred or assumed in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, the provisions of Sections 6.01, 6.02 and 6.04);
- (g) the business and assets acquired in such Permitted Acquisition shall be free and clear of all Liens (other than Liens permitted by Section 6.02);
- (h) within 30 days following the closing of any Permitted Acquisition, the Administrative Agent will be granted a first priority perfected Lien (subject to Liens permitted by Section 6.02 hereof) in all assets (other than Excluded Property (as defined in the Security Agreement)) acquired pursuant thereto and in the assets and capital stock of the Target, and Holdings, its Subsidiaries and the Target shall have executed such documents and taken such actions (including without limitation, the delivery of (i) certified copies of the resolutions of the board of directors (or comparable governing board) of Holdings, its Subsidiaries and the Target authorizing such Permitted Acquisition and the granting of Liens described herein, (ii) legal opinions reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, each in form and content reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent, with respect to the transactions described herein and (iii) evidence of insurance of the business to be acquired consistent with the requirements of Section 5.09 as may be required by the Administrative Agent in connection therewith);
- (i) the sum of the aggregate investment, purchase price and all other amounts payable (collectively, the "<u>Purchase Price</u>") in connection with all Permitted Acquisitions (including all Indebtedness, liabilities and Guarantees incurred or assumed and deferred purchase price or comparable payment obligation in connection therewith, whether or not reflected on a consolidated balance sheet of any Loan Party, Subsidiary or Target) shall not exceed (i) \$20,000,000 in the aggregate for the trailing twelve month period ending on the date that such Permitted Acquisition is effective, or (ii) \$40,000,000 in the aggregate after the Effective Date; and
- (j) at the time of any Permitted Acquisition and after giving effect thereto, (i) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; (ii) the representations and warranties set forth herein are true and correct in all material respects (except as to any representation or warranty qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all respects) as of such date and before and after giving effect to such Permitted Acquisition and shall be deemed to be repeated and restated as of the date thereof; (iii) Holdings and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are Solvent; and (iv) Holdings and its Subsidiaries are in pro forma compliance with all financial covenants set forth in Section 6.12 as of end of the most recently ended fiscal quarter (as determined on a pro forma basis after giving effect to Indebtedness incurred in connection with such Permitted Acquisition).

## "Permitted Encumbrances" means:

- (a) Liens imposed by law for Taxes that are not yet due or are being contested in compliance with Section 5.04;
- (b) landlords', carriers', warehousemen's, mechanics', materialmen's, repairmen's and other like Liens imposed by law, arising in the ordinary course of business and securing obligations that are not overdue by more than 30 days or are being contested in compliance with Section 5.04;
- (c) pledges and deposits made in the ordinary course of business in compliance with workers' compensation, unemployment insurance and other social security laws or regulations;
- (d) deposits to secure the performance of bids, trade contracts, leases, statutory obligations, surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature, in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) judgment liens in respect of judgments that do not constitute an Event of Default under clause (k) of Article VII; and
- (f) easements, zoning restrictions, rights-of-way and similar encumbrances on real property imposed by law or arising in the ordinary course of business that do not (i) secure any monetary obligations and (ii) individually or in the aggregate, materially detract from the value of the property of, or interfere with the ordinary conduct of business of, more than 10% of the Restaurants; provided that the term "Permitted Encumbrances" shall not include any Lien securing Indebtedness, except with respect to clause (e) above.

## "Permitted Investments" means:

- (a) direct obligations of, or obligations the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States of America (or by any agency thereof to the extent such obligations are backed by the full faith and credit of the United States of America), in each case maturing within one year from the date of acquisition thereof;
- (b) investments in commercial paper maturing within 270 days from the date of acquisition thereof and having, at such date of acquisition, the highest credit rating obtainable from S&P or from Moody's;
- (c) investments in certificates of deposit, banker's acceptances and time deposits maturing within 180 days from the date of acquisition thereof issued or guaranteed by or placed with, and money market deposit accounts issued or offered by, any domestic office of any commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or any State thereof which has a combined capital and surplus and undivided profits of not less than \$500,000,000;
- (d) fully collateralized repurchase agreements with a term of not more than 30 days for securities described in clause (a) above and entered into with a financial institution satisfying the criteria described in clause (c) above; and

(e) money market funds that (i) comply with the criteria set forth in Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7 under the Investment Company Act of 1940, (ii) are rated AAA by S&P and Aaa by Moody's and (iii) have portfolio assets of at least \$5,000,000,000.

"<u>Permitted J/V</u>" means any Subsidiary as to which all of the Equity Interests are owned by Borrower other than up to 49% thereof owned by joint venture partners of Borrower for the purpose of opening Restaurants in specific locations where use of a joint venture is advisable. For the avoidance of doubt, the term Permitted J/V shall include any Subsidiary that has been in existence for less than 18 months for the foregoing purpose but for which such a joint venture has not yet been entered into or with respect to which a Restaurant opening has not yet occurred.

"Person" means any natural person, corporation, limited liability company, trust, joint venture, association, company, partnership, Governmental Authority or other entity.

"<u>Plan</u>" means any employee pension benefit plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) subject to the provisions of Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code that is, or has at any time within the preceding six years been, maintained by the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate.

"Plan Asset Regulations" means 29 CFR § 2510.3-101 et seq., as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA, as amended from time to time.

"<u>Potbelly Franchising</u>" means Potbelly Franchising, LLC, an Illinois limited liability company and, as of the date hereof, a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of the Manager.

"Prepayment Event" means: (a) any Disposition (including pursuant to a sale and leaseback transaction) of any property or asset of the Borrower or any other Loan Party referenced in clauses (i) and (j) of Section 6.05.

"Prime Rate" means the rate of interest last quoted by The Wall Street Journal as the "Prime Rate" in the U.S. or, if The Wall Street Journal ceases to quote such rate, the highest per annum interest rate published by the Federal Reserve Board in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) (Selected Interest Rates) as the "bank prime loan" rate or, if such rate is no longer quoted therein, any similar rate quoted therein (as determined by the Administrative Agent) or any similar release by the Federal Reserve Board (as determined by the Administrative Agent). Each change in the Prime Rate shall be effective from and including the date such change is publicly announced or quoted as being effective.

"Projections" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.01(e).

"PTE" means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

" $\overline{QFC}$ " has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8)(D).

"QFC Credit Support" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.22.

"Qualified ECP Guarantor" means, in respect of any Swap Obligation, each Loan Party that has total assets exceeding \$10,000,000 at the time the relevant Loan Guaranty or grant of the relevant security interest becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or such other Person as constitutes an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act or any regulations promulgated thereunder and can cause another Person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" at such time by entering into a keepwell under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Recipient" means, as applicable, (a) the Administrative Agent, (b) any Lender and (c) any Issuing Bank, or any combination thereof (as the context requires).

"Register" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 9.04.

"Regulation D" means Regulation D of the Federal Reserve Board, as in effect from time to time and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation T" means Regulation T of the Federal Reserve Board, as in effect from time to time and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation U" means Regulation U of the Federal Reserve Board, as in effect from time to time and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Regulation X" means Regulation X of the Federal Reserve Board, as in effect from time to time and all official rulings and interpretations thereunder or thereof.

"Related Parties" means, with respect to any specified Person, such Person's Affiliates and the respective directors, officers, partners, members, trustees, employees, agents, administrators, managers, representatives and advisors of such Person and such Person's Affiliates.

"Release" means any releasing, spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, migrating, disposing, or dumping of any Hazardous Material into the environment.

"Report" means reports prepared by the Administrative Agent or another Person showing the results of appraisals, field examinations or audits pertaining to the assets of any Loan Party or Subsidiary from information furnished by or on behalf of the Borrower, after the Administrative Agent has exercised its rights of inspection pursuant to this Agreement, which Reports may be distributed to the Lenders by the Administrative Agent.

"Required Lenders" means, at any time, Lenders (other than Defaulting Lenders) having Revolving Exposure and unused Commitments representing at least 51% of the sum of the Aggregate Revolving Exposure and unused Commitments at such time; provided that, as long as there are only two Lenders, Required Lenders shall mean both Lenders.

"Requirement of Law" means, with respect to any Person, (a) the charter, articles or certificate of organization or incorporation and bylaws or operating, management or partnership agreement, or other organizational or governing documents of such Person and (b) any statute, law (including common law), treaty, rule, regulation, code, ordinance, order, decree, writ, judgment, injunction or determination of any arbitrator or court or other Governmental Authority (including Environmental Laws), in each case applicable to or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject.

"Restaurant" means a particular restaurant at a particular location that is owned (regardless of whether the real property is owned or leased) and operated by a Loan Party or a Permitted J/V, as applicable.

"Restricted Payment" means any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) with respect to any Equity Interests in any Loan Party or Subsidiary, or any payment (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any such Equity Interests or any option, warrant or other right to acquire any such Equity Interests.

"Revolving Commitment" means, with respect to each Lender, the commitment, if any, of such Lender to make Revolving Loans and to acquire participations in Letters of Credit hereunder, expressed as an amount representing the maximum possible aggregate amount of such Lender's Revolving Exposure hereunder, as such commitment may be reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to (a) Section 2.09 and (b) assignments by or to such Lender pursuant to Section 9.04. The initial amount of each Lender's Revolving Commitment is set forth on the Commitment Schedule, or in the Assignment and Assumption (or other documentation incorporating the Assignment and Assumption by reference as provided in accordance with Section 9.04(b)(ii)(C)), pursuant to which such Lender shall have assumed its Revolving Commitment, as applicable. The initial aggregate amount of the Lenders' Revolving Commitments on the Effective Date is \$40,000,000.

"Revolving Exposure" means, with respect to any Lender at any time, the sum of the outstanding principal amount of such Lender's Revolving Loans and LC Exposure.

"Revolving Lender" means, as of any date of determination, a Lender with a Revolving Commitment or, if the Revolving Commitments have terminated or expired, a Lender with Revolving Exposure.

"Revolving Loan" means a Loan made pursuant to Section 2.01.

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Services, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services business.

"Sanctioned Country" means, at any time, a country, region or territory which is itself the subject or target of any Sanctions (at the time of this Agreement, Crimea, Cuba, Iran, North Korea and Syria).

"Sanctioned Person" means, at any time, (a) any Person listed in any Sanctions-related list of designated Persons maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Department of State or by the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any European Union member state, Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom or other relevant sanctions authority, (b) any Person operating, organized or resident in a Sanctioned Country, (c) any Person owned or controlled by any such Person or Persons described in the foregoing clauses (a) or (b), or (d) any Person otherwise the subject of any Sanctions.

"Sanctions" means all economic or financial sanctions or trade embargoes imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by (a) the U.S. government, including those administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the U.S. Department of State, or (b) the United Nations Security Council, the European Union, any European Union member state or Her Majesty's Treasury of the United Kingdom or other relevant sanctions authority.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission of the U.S.

"Secured Obligations" means all Obligations, together with all (i) Banking Services Obligations and (ii) Swap Agreement Obligations owing to one or more Lenders or their respective Affiliates; provided that at or prior to the time that any transaction relating to such Swap Agreement Obligation is executed, the Credit Party that is party thereto (other than Chase) shall have delivered written notice to the Administrative Agent that such a transaction has been entered into and that it constitutes a Secured Obligation entitled to the benefits of the Collateral Documents; provided, further, that the definition of "Secured Obligations" shall not create any guarantee by any Guarantor of (or grant of security interest by any Guarantor to support, as applicable) any Excluded Swap Obligations of such Guarantor for purposes of determining any obligations of any Guarantor.

"Secured Parties" means (a) the Lenders, (b) the Administrative Agent, (c) each Issuing Bank, (d) each provider of Banking Services, to the extent the Banking Services Obligations in respect thereof constitute Secured Obligations, (e) each counterparty to any Swap Agreement, to the extent the obligations thereunder constitute Secured Obligations, (f) the beneficiaries of each indemnification obligation undertaken by any Loan Party under any Loan Document, and (g) the successors and assigns of each of the foregoing.

"Security Agreement" means that certain Pledge and Security Agreement, dated as of the Original Closing Date, among the Borrower, certain of the other Loan Parties and the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the other Secured Parties, and any other pledge or security agreement entered into heretofore, now or hereafter (including as required by this Agreement or any other Loan Document), or any other Person for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the other Secured Parties, as the same may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time.

"Solvent" and "Solvency" means, with respect to any Person on any date of determination, that on such date (i) the fair value of the assets of such Person, at a fair valuation, will exceed its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise (other than, in the case of the Borrower, its debts and liabilities in respect of the Parent Note); (ii) the present fair saleable value of the property of such Person will be greater than the amount that will be required to pay the probable liability of its debts and other liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and other liabilities become absolute and matured (other than, in the case of the Borrower, its debts and liabilities in respect of the Parent Note); (iii) such Person is able to pay its debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured; and (iv) such Person does not have unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted after the Effective Date.

"Statutory Reserve Rate" means a fraction (expressed as a decimal), the numerator of which is the number one and the denominator of which is the number one minus the aggregate of the maximum reserve percentage (including any marginal, special, emergency or supplemental reserves) established by the Federal Reserve Board to which the Administrative Agent is subject with respect to the Adjusted LIBO Rate, for eurocurrency funding (currently referred to as "Eurocurrency liabilities" in Regulation D). Such reserve percentages shall include those imposed pursuant to Regulation D of the Federal Reserve Board. Eurodollar Loans shall be deemed to constitute eurocurrency funding and to be subject to such reserve requirements without benefit of or credit for proration, exemptions or offsets that may be available from time to time to any Lender under Regulation D of the Federal Reserve Board or any comparable regulation. The Statutory Reserve Rate shall be adjusted automatically on and as of the effective date of any change in any reserve percentage.

"subsidiary" means, with respect to any Person (the "parent") at any date, any corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other entity the accounts of which would be consolidated with those of the parent in the parent's consolidated financial statements if such financial statements were prepared in accordance with GAAP as of such date, as well as any other corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association or other entity (a) of which securities or other ownership interests representing more than 50% of the equity or more than 50% of the ordinary voting power or, in the case of a partnership, more than 50% of the general partnership interests are, as of such date, owned, controlled or held, or (b) that is, as of such date, otherwise Controlled, by the parent or one or more subsidiaries of the parent or by the parent and one or more subsidiaries of the parent. Reference herein to the term "Subsidiary" means any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Borrower or a Loan Party, as applicable, unless the context indicates otherwise. For the purposes of this Agreement and each other Loan Document, Potbelly Franchising shall be deemed to be, and treated as, a Subsidiary of the Borrower, notwithstanding the fact that it is actually directly and wholly-owned by the Manager.

"Supported QFC" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.22.

"Swap Agreement" means any agreement with respect to any swap, forward, spot, future, credit default, cap, collar or derivative transaction or option or similar agreement involving, or settled by reference to, one or more rates, currencies, commodities, equity or debt instruments or securities, or economic, financial or pricing indices or measures of economic, financial or pricing risk or value or any similar transaction or any combination of these transactions; <u>provided</u> that no phantom stock or similar plan providing for payments only on account of services provided by current or former directors, officers, employees or consultants of a Loan Party or Subsidiary shall be a Swap Agreement.

"Swap Agreement Obligations" means any and all obligations of such Loan Party, whether absolute or contingent and howsoever and whensoever created, arising, evidenced or acquired (including all renewals, extensions and modifications thereof and substitutions therefor), under (a) any and all Swap Agreements, and (b) any and all cancellations, buy backs, reversals, terminations or assignments of any Swap Agreement transaction.

"Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Guarantor, any obligation to pay or perform under any agreement, contract or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of Section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act or any rules or regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Target" has the meaning assigned to such term in the definition of "Permitted Acquisition".

"<u>Taxes</u>" means any and all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), value added taxes, or any other goods and services, use or sales taxes, assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

"Threshold Amount" shall mean \$10,000,000.

"Total Funded Indebtedness" means, as of any date, the sum of (a) all obligations for borrowed money or with respect to deposits or advances of any kind, (b) all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes or similar instruments, (c) all obligations upon which interest charges are customarily paid, (d) all obligations under conditional sale or other title retention agreements relating to property acquired by any Loan Party or Subsidiary, (e) all obligations in respect of the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding current accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (f) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, as an account party in respect of letters of credit and letters of guaranty, (g) all obligations, contingent or otherwise, in respect of bankers' acceptances, (h) all Capital Lease Obligations, (i) all obligations under any liquidated earn-out, (j) any other Off-Balance Sheet Liability, and (k) all Guarantees by any Loan Party or Subsidiary of obligations of the types specified in clauses (a) through (j) of others, calculated on a consolidated basis for the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries as of such date in accordance with GAAP; provided that (i) obligations of the type described in foregoing clauses (f), (g) and (i) shall only be treated as Total Funded Indebtedness to the extent such obligations are not contingent and shall have become due and payable, and (ii) obligations of the type described in the foregoing clauses (f), (g) and (i) that are contingent and shall not have become due and payable.

"<u>Transactions</u>" means the execution, delivery and performance by the Borrower of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, the borrowing of Loans and other credit extensions, the use of the proceeds thereof and the issuance of Letters of Credit hereunder.

"<u>Type</u>", when used in reference to any Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether the rate of interest on such Loan, or on the Loans comprising such Borrowing, is determined by reference to the Adjusted LIBO Rate or the CB Floating Rate.

"<u>UCC</u>" means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of Illinois or in any other state, the laws of which are required to be applied in connection with the issue of perfection of security interests.

"<u>Unliquidated Obligations</u>" means, at any time, any Secured Obligations (or portion thereof) that are contingent in nature or unliquidated at such time, including any Secured Obligation that is: (i) an obligation to reimburse a bank for drawings not yet made under a letter of credit issued by it; (ii) any other obligation (including any guarantee) that is contingent in nature at such time; or (iii) an obligation to provide collateral to secure any of the foregoing types of obligations.

"U.S." means the United States of America.

"<u>U.S. Person</u>" means a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"U.S. Special Resolution Regime" has the meaning assigned to it in Section 9.22.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2.17(f)(ii)(B)(3).

"<u>USA PATRIOT Act</u>" means the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001.

"<u>Withdrawal Liability</u>" means liability to a Multiemployer Plan as a result of a complete or partial withdrawal from such Multiemployer Plan, as such terms are defined in Part I of Subtitle E of Title IV of ERISA.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" means, with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

SECTION 1.02. <u>Classification of Loans and Borrowings</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, Loans may be classified and referred to by Class (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Revolving Loan") or by Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Eurodollar Loan") or by Type and Class (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Eurodollar Revolving Borrowing") or by Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "CBFR Borrowing" or a "Eurodollar Borrowing") or by Type and Class (<u>e.g.</u>, a "CBFR Revolving Borrowing" or a "Eurodollar Revolving Borrowing").

SECTION 1.03. Terms Generally. The definitions of terms herein shall apply equally to the singular and plural forms of the terms defined. Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms. The words "include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation". The word "law" shall be construed as referring to all statutes, rules, regulations, codes and other laws (including official rulings and interpretations thereunder having the force of law or with which affected Persons customarily comply) and all judgments, orders and decrees of all Governmental Authorities. The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect as the word "shall". Unless the context requires otherwise (a) any definition of or reference to any agreement, instrument or other document herein shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, restatements, supplements

or modifications set forth herein), (b) any definition of or reference to any statute, rule or regulation shall be construed as referring thereto as from time to time amended, supplemented or otherwise modified (including by succession of comparable successor laws), (c) any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns (subject to any restrictions on assignments set forth herein) and, in the case of any Governmental Authority, any other Governmental Authority that shall have succeeded to any or all functions thereof, (d) the words "herein", "hereof" and "hereunder", and words of similar import, shall be construed to refer to this Agreement in its entirety and not to any particular provision hereof, (e) all references herein to Articles, Sections, Exhibits and Schedules shall be construed to refer to Articles and Sections of, and Exhibits and Schedules to, this Agreement, (f) any reference in any definition to the phrase "at any time" or "for any period" shall refer to the same time or period for all calculations or determinations within such definition, and (g) the words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

SECTION 1.04. Accounting Terms; GAAP. (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature shall be construed in accordance with GAAP, as in effect from time to time; provided that, if after the date hereof there occurs any change in GAAP or in the application thereof on the operation of any provision hereof and the Borrower notifies the Administrative Agent that the Borrower requests an amendment to any provision hereof to eliminate the effect of such change in GAAP or in the application thereof (or if the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower that the Required Lenders request an amendment to any provision hereof for such purpose), regardless of whether any such notice is given before or after such change in GAAP or in the application thereof, then such provision shall be interpreted on the basis of GAAP as in effect and applied immediately before such change shall have become effective until such notice shall have been withdrawn or such provision amended in accordance herewith. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made (i) without giving effect to any election under Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 825-10-25 (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of any Loan Party at "fair value", as defined therein and (ii) without giving effect to any treatment of Indebtedness in respect of convertible debt instruments under Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification 470-20 (or any other Accounting Standards Codification or Financial Accounting Standard having a similar result or effect) to value any such Indebtedness in a reduced or bifurcated manner as described therein, and such Indebtedness shall at all times be valued at the full stated principal amount thereof.

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 1.04(a) or in the definition of "Capital Lease Obligations," only those leases (assuming for purposes hereof that such leases were in existence on the date hereof) that would constitute capital leases or finance leases in conformity with GAAP on the date hereof shall be considered capital leases or finance leases, and all calculations and deliverables under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be made or delivered, as applicable, in accordance therewith.

Interest Rates; LIBOR Notification. The interest rate on Eurodollar Loans is determined by SECTION 1.05. reference to the LIBO Rate, which is derived from the London interbank offered rate. The London interbank offered rate is intended to represent the rate at which contributing banks may obtain short-term borrowings from each other in the London interbank market. In July 2017, the U.K. Financial Conduct Authority announced that, after the end of 2021, it would no longer persuade or compel contributing banks to make rate submissions to the ICE Benchmark Administration (together with any successor to the ICE Benchmark Administrator, the "IBA") for purposes of the IBA setting the London interbank offered rate. As a result, it is possible that commencing in 2022, the London interbank offered rate may no longer be available or may no longer be deemed an appropriate reference rate upon which to determine the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans. In light of this eventuality, public and private sector industry initiatives are currently underway to identify new or alternative reference rates to be used in place of the London interbank offered rate. In the event that the London interbank offered rate is no longer available or in certain other circumstances as set forth in Section 2.14(c) of this Agreement, such Section 2.14(c) provides a mechanism for determining an alternative rate of interest. The Administrative Agent will notify the Borrower, pursuant to Section 2.14, in advance of any change to the reference rate upon which the interest rate on Eurodollar Loans is based. However, the Administrative Agent does not warrant or accept any responsibility for, and shall not have any liability with respect to, the administration, submission or any other matter related to the London interbank offered rate or other rates in the definition of "LIBO Rate" or with respect to any alternative or successor rate thereto, or replacement rate thereof, including without limitation, whether the composition or characteristics of any such alternative, successor or replacement reference rate, as it may or may not be adjusted pursuant to Section 2.14(c), will be similar to, or produce the same value or economic equivalence of, the LIBO Rate or have the same volume or liquidity as did the London interbank offered rate prior to its discontinuance or unavailability.

## **ARTICLE II**

## THE CREDITS

SECTION 2.01. <u>Commitments.</u> Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Lender severally (and not jointly) agrees to make Revolving Loans in dollars to the Borrower from time to time during the Availability Period in an aggregate principal amount that will not result in (a) such Lender's Revolving Exposure exceeding such Lender's Revolving Commitment or (b) the Aggregate Revolving Exposure exceeding the aggregate Revolving Commitments. Within the foregoing limits and subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrower may borrow, prepay and reborrow Revolving Loans.

SECTION 2.02. <u>Loans and Borrowings.</u> (a) Each Loan shall be made as part of a Borrowing consisting of Loans of the same Class and Type made by the Lenders ratably in accordance with their respective Commitments of the applicable Class. The failure of any Lender to make any Loan required to be made by it shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligations hereunder; provided that the Commitments of the Lenders are several and no Lender shall be responsible for any other Lender's failure to make Loans as required.

- (b) Subject to Section 2.14, each Borrowing shall be comprised entirely of CBFR Loans or Eurodollar Loans as the Borrower may request in accordance herewith. Each Lender at its option may make any Eurodollar Loan by causing any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of such Lender to make such Loan (and in the case of an Affiliate, the provisions of Sections 2.14, 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 shall apply to such Affiliate to the same extent as to such Lender); <u>provided</u> that any exercise of such option shall not affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay such Loan in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
- (c) At the commencement of each Interest Period for any Eurodollar Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be in an aggregate amount that is an integral multiple of \$100,000. At the time that each CBFR Borrowing is made, such Borrowing shall be in an aggregate amount that is an integral multiple of \$100,000; provided that a CBFR Borrowing may be in an aggregate amount that is equal to the entire unused balance of the aggregate Revolving Commitments or that is required to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as contemplated by Section 2.06(e). Borrowings of more than one Type and Class may be outstanding at the same time; provided that there shall not at any time be more than a total of twelve (12) Eurodollar Borrowings outstanding.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, the Borrower shall not be entitled to request, or to elect to convert or continue, any Borrowing if the Interest Period requested with respect thereto would end after the Maturity Date.
- SECTION 2.03. Requests for Borrowings. To request a Borrowing, the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of such request either in writing (delivered by hand or fax) by delivering a Borrowing Request signed by an Authorized Representative of the Borrower or through Electronic System, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the Administrative Agent, (a) in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, not later than 10:00 a.m., Chicago time, two Business Days before the date of the proposed Borrowing or (b) in the case of a CBFR Borrowing, not later than noon, Chicago time, on the date of the proposed Borrowing; provided that any such notice of a CBFR Borrowing to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as contemplated by Section 2.06(e) may be given not later than 9:00 a.m., Chicago time, on the date of the proposed Borrowing. Each such Borrowing Request shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.01:
  - (i) the aggregate amount of the requested Borrowing and a breakdown of the separate wires comprising such Borrowing;
    - (ii) the date of such Borrowing, which shall be a Business Day;
    - (iii) whether such Borrowing is to be a CBFR Borrowing or a Eurodollar Borrowing; and
  - (iv) in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, the initial Interest Period to be applicable thereto, which shall be a period contemplated by the definition of the term "Interest Period."

If no election as to the Type of Borrowing is specified, then the requested Borrowing shall be a CBFR Borrowing. If no Interest Period is specified with respect to any requested Eurodollar Borrowing, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration. Promptly following receipt of a Borrowing Request in accordance with this Section, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of the amount of such Lender's Loan to be made as part of the requested Borrowing.

SECTION 2.04. [Intentionally Omitted.]

SECTION 2.05. [Intentionally Omitted.]

SECTION 2.06. Letters of Credit. (a) General. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Borrower may request the issuance of Letters of Credit for its own account or for the account of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary thereof in a form reasonably acceptable to the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank, at any time and from time to time during the Availability Period. In the event of any inconsistency between the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the terms and conditions of any Letter of Credit Agreement, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Issuing Bank shall have no obligation hereunder to issue, and shall not issue, any Letter of Credit (i) the proceeds of which would be made available to any Person (A) to fund any activity or business of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any country or territory that, at the time of such funding, is the subject of any Sanctions or (B) in any manner that would result in a violation of any Sanctions by any party to this Agreement, (ii) if any order, judgment or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall by its terms purport to enjoin or restrain the Issuing Bank from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any Requirement of Law relating to the Issuing Bank or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over the Issuing Bank shall prohibit, or request that the Issuing Bank refrain from, the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular or shall impose upon the Issuing Bank with respect to such Letter of Credit any restriction, reserve or capital requirement (for which the Issuing Bank is not otherwise compensated hereunder) not in effect on the Effective Date, or shall impose upon the Issuing Bank any unreimbursed loss, cost or expense which was not applicable on the Effective Date and which the Issuing Bank in good faith deems material to it, or (iii) if the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of the Issuing Bank applicable to letters of credit generally; provided that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith or in the implementation thereof, and (y) all requests, rules, guidelines, requirements or directives promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed not to be in effect on the Effective Date for purposes of clause (ii) above, regardless of the date enacted, adopted, issued or implemented.

- Notice of Issuance, Amendment, Renewal, Extension; Certain Conditions. To request the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or the amendment, renewal or extension of an outstanding Letter of Credit), the Borrower shall hand deliver or fax (or transmit through Electronic System, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the Issuing Bank) to the Issuing Bank and the Administrative Agent (reasonably in advance of the requested date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension, but in any event no less than two Business Days) a notice requesting the issuance of a Letter of Credit, or identifying the Letter of Credit to be amended, renewed or extended, and specifying the date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension (which shall be a Business Day), the date on which such Letter of Credit is to expire (which shall comply with paragraph (c) of this Section), the amount of such Letter of Credit, the name and address of the beneficiary thereof, and such other information as shall be necessary to prepare, amend, renew or extend such Letter of Credit. In addition, as a condition to any such Letter of Credit issuance, the Borrower shall have entered into a continuing agreement (or other letter of credit agreement) for the issuance of letters of credit and/or shall submit a letter of credit application, in each case, as required by the Issuing Bank and using such Issuing Bank's standard form (each, a "Letter of Credit Agreement"). A Letter of Credit shall be issued, amended, renewed or extended only if (and upon issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of each Letter of Credit the Borrower shall be deemed to represent and warrant that), after giving effect to such issuance, amendment, renewal or extension (i) the LC Exposure shall not exceed \$3,000,000, and (ii) the total Revolving Exposures shall not exceed the total Revolving Commitments.
- (c) <u>Expiration Date.</u> Each Letter of Credit shall expire (or be subject to termination or non-renewal by notice from the Issuing Bank to the beneficiary thereof) at or prior to the close of business on the earlier of (i) the date one year after the date of the issuance of such Letter of Credit (or, in the case of any renewal or extension thereof, including, without limitation, any automatic renewal provision, one year after such renewal or extension) and (ii) the date that is five Business Days prior to the Maturity Date.
- (d) Participations. By the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or an amendment to a Letter of Credit increasing the amount thereof) and without any further action on the part of the Issuing Bank or the Revolving Lenders, the Issuing Bank hereby grants to each Revolving Lender, and each Revolving Lender hereby acquires from the Issuing Bank, a participation in such Letter of Credit equal to such Lender's Applicable Percentage of the aggregate amount available to be drawn under such Letter of Credit. In consideration and in furtherance of the foregoing, each Revolving Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for the account of the Issuing Bank, such Lender's Applicable Percentage of each LC Disbursement made by the Issuing Bank and not reimbursed by the Borrower on the date due as provided in paragraph (e) of this Section, or of any reimbursement payment required to be refunded to the Borrower for any reason. Each Revolving Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to acquire participations pursuant to this paragraph in respect of Letters of Credit is absolute and unconditional and shall not be affected by any circumstance whatsoever, including any amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or the occurrence and continuance of a Default or reduction or termination of the Commitments, and that each such payment shall be made without any offset, abatement, withholding or reduction whatsoever.

- Reimbursement. If the Issuing Bank shall make any LC Disbursement in respect of a Letter of Credit, the Borrower shall reimburse such LC Disbursement by paying to the Administrative Agent an amount equal to such LC Disbursement (i) not later than 11:00 a.m., Chicago time, on the date that such LC Disbursement is made, if the Borrower shall have received notice of such LC Disbursement prior to 9:00 a.m., Chicago time, on such date, or (ii) if such notice has not been received by the Borrower prior to such time on such date, then not later than 11:00 a.m., Chicago time, on the Business Day immediately following the day that the Borrower receives such notice; provided that, the Borrower may, subject to the conditions to borrowing set forth herein, request in accordance with Section 2.03 or 2.05 that such payment be financed with a CBFR Borrowing in an equivalent amount and, to the extent so financed, the Borrower's obligation to make such payment shall be discharged and replaced by the resulting CBFR Borrowing. If the Borrower fails to make such payment when due, the Administrative Agent shall notify each Revolving Lender of the applicable LC Disbursement, the payment then due from the Borrower in respect thereof and such Lender's Applicable Percentage thereof. Promptly following receipt of such notice, each Revolving Lender shall pay to the Administrative Agent its Applicable Percentage of the payment then due from the Borrower, in the same manner as provided in Section 2.07 with respect to Loans made by such Lender (and Section 2.07 shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to the payment obligations of the Revolving Lenders), and the Administrative Agent shall promptly pay to the Issuing Bank the amounts so received by it from the Revolving Lenders. Promptly following receipt by the Administrative Agent of any payment from the Borrower pursuant to this paragraph, the Administrative Agent shall distribute such payment to the Issuing Bank or, to the extent that Revolving Lenders have made payments pursuant to this paragraph to reimburse the Issuing Bank, then to such Lenders and the Issuing Bank as their interests may appear. Any payment made by a Revolving Lender pursuant to this paragraph to reimburse the Issuing Bank for any LC Disbursement (other than the funding of CBFR Revolving Loans as contemplated above) shall not constitute a Loan and shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse such LC Disbursement.
- (f) Obligations Absolute. The Borrower's obligation to reimburse LC Disbursements as provided in paragraph (e) of this Section shall be absolute, unconditional and irrevocable, and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under any and all circumstances whatsoever and irrespective of (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Letter of Credit, any Letter of Credit Agreement or this Agreement, or any term or provision therein or herein, (ii) any draft or other document presented under a Letter of Credit proving to be forged, fraudulent or invalid in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect, (iii) any payment by the Issuing Bank under a Letter of Credit against presentation of a draft or other document that does not comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit, or (iv) any other event or circumstance whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing, that might, but for the provisions of this Section, constitute a legal or equitable discharge of, or provide a right of setoff against, the Borrower's obligations hereunder. None of the Administrative Agent, the Revolving Lenders or the Issuing Bank, or any of their respective Related Parties, shall have any liability or responsibility by reason of or in connection with the issuance or transfer of any Letter of Credit, or any payment or failure to make any payment thereunder (irrespective of any of the circumstances referred to in the preceding sentence), or any error, omission, interruption, loss or delay in transmission or delivery of any draft, notice or other

communication under or relating to any Letter of Credit (including any document required to make a drawing thereunder), any error in interpretation of technical terms or any consequence arising from causes beyond the control of the Issuing Bank; provided that the foregoing shall not be construed to excuse the Issuing Bank from liability to the Borrower to the extent of any direct damages (as opposed to special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages, claims in respect of which are hereby waived by the Borrower to the extent permitted by applicable law) suffered by the Borrower that are caused by the Issuing Bank's failure to exercise care when determining whether drafts and other documents presented under a Letter of Credit comply with the terms thereof. The parties hereto expressly agree that, in the absence of gross negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Issuing Bank (as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction), the Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have exercised care in each such determination. In furtherance of the foregoing and without limiting the generality thereof, the parties agree that, with respect to documents presented which appear on their face to be in substantial compliance with the terms of a Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank may, in its sole discretion, either accept and make payment upon such documents without responsibility for further investigation, regardless of any notice or information to the contrary, or refuse to accept and make payment upon such documents are not in strict compliance with the terms of such Letter of Credit.

- (g) <u>Disbursement Procedures.</u> The Issuing Bank shall, promptly following its receipt thereof, examine all documents purporting to represent a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit. The Issuing Bank shall promptly notify the Administrative Agent and the Borrower by telephone (confirmed by fax or through Electronic Systems) of such demand for payment and whether the Issuing Bank has made or will make an LC Disbursement thereunder; <u>provided</u> that any failure to give or delay in giving such notice shall not relieve the Borrower of its obligation to reimburse the Issuing Bank and the Revolving Lenders with respect to any such LC Disbursement.
- (h) <u>Interim Interest.</u> If the Issuing Bank shall make any LC Disbursement, then, unless the Borrower shall reimburse such LC Disbursement in full on the date such LC Disbursement is made, the unpaid amount thereof shall bear interest, for each day from and including the date such LC Disbursement is made to but excluding the date that the Borrower reimburses such LC Disbursement, at the rate per annum then applicable to CBFR Revolving Loans and such interest shall be due and payable on the date when such reimbursement is due; <u>provided</u> that, if the Borrower fails to reimburse such LC Disbursement when due pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section, then Section 2.13(c) shall apply. Interest accrued pursuant to this paragraph shall be for the account of the Issuing Bank, except that interest accrued on and after the date of payment by any Revolving Lender pursuant to paragraph (e) of this Section to reimburse the Issuing Bank shall be for the account of such Lender to the extent of such payment.
- (i) Replacement and Resignation of an Issuing Bank. (i) The Issuing Bank may be replaced at any time by written agreement among the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the replaced Issuing Bank and the successor Issuing Bank. The Administrative Agent shall notify the Revolving Lenders of any such replacement of the Issuing Bank. At the time any such replacement shall become effective, the Borrower shall pay all unpaid fees accrued for

the account of the replaced Issuing Bank pursuant to Section 2.12(b). From and after the effective date of any such replacement, (i) the successor Issuing Bank shall have all the rights and obligations of the Issuing Bank under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit to be issued thereafter and (ii) references herein to the term "Issuing Bank" shall be deemed to refer to such successor or to any previous Issuing Bank, or to such successor and all previous Issuing Banks, as the context shall require. After the replacement of an Issuing Bank hereunder, the replaced Issuing Bank shall remain a party hereto and shall continue to have all the rights and obligations of an Issuing Bank under this Agreement with respect to Letters of Credit then outstanding and issued by it prior to such replacement, but shall not be required to issue additional Letters of Credit.

- (ii) Subject to the appointment and acceptance of a successor Issuing Bank, the Issuing Bank may resign as an Issuing Bank at any time upon thirty days' prior written notice to the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and the Lenders, in which case, such resigning Issuing Bank shall be replaced in accordance with Section 2.06(i) above.
- <u>Cash Collateralization</u>. If (i) any Event of Default shall occur and be continuing or (ii) if any Letter of Credit is outstanding after the Maturity Date, then on the Business Day that the Borrower receives notice from the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders (or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated, Revolving Lenders with LC Exposure representing greater than 50% of the aggregate LC Exposure) demanding the deposit of cash collateral pursuant to this paragraph, the Borrower shall deposit in an account with the Administrative Agent, in the name of the Administrative Agent and for the benefit of the Revolving Lenders (the "LC Collateral Account"), an amount in cash equal to 105% of the amount of the LC Exposure as of such date plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon; provided that the obligation to deposit such cash collateral shall become effective immediately, and such deposit shall become immediately due and payable, without demand or other notice of any kind, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default with respect to the Borrower described in clause (h) or (i) of Article VII. The Borrower also shall deposit cash collateral in accordance with this paragraph as and to the extent required by Section 2.11(b) or 2.20. Each such deposit shall be held by the Administrative Agent as collateral for the payment and performance of the Secured Obligations. The Administrative Agent shall have exclusive dominion and control, including the exclusive right of withdrawal, over the LC Collateral Account and the Borrower hereby grants the Administrative Agent a security interest in the LC Collateral Account and all moneys or other assets on deposit therein or credited thereto. Other than any interest earned on the investment of such deposits, which investments shall be made at the option and sole discretion of the Administrative Agent and at the Borrower's risk and expense, such deposits shall not bear interest. Interest or profits, if any, on such investments shall accumulate in the LC Collateral Account. Moneys in the LC Collateral Account shall be applied by the Administrative Agent to reimburse the Issuing Bank for LC Disbursements for which it has not been reimbursed and, to the extent not so applied, shall be held for the satisfaction of the reimbursement obligations of the Borrower for the LC Exposure at such time or, if the maturity of the Loans has been accelerated (but subject to the consent of Revolving Lenders with LC Exposure representing greater than 50% of the aggregate LC Exposure), be applied to satisfy other Secured Obligations. If the Borrower is required to provide an amount of cash collateral hereunder as a result of the occurrence of an Event of Default, such amount (to the extent not applied as aforesaid) shall be returned to the Borrower within three Business Days after all such Events of Default have been cured or waived as confirmed in writing by the Administrative Agent.

- (k) <u>Auto-Extension Letter of Credit</u>. If the Borrower so requests in any applicable Letter of Credit application, the Issuing Bank will agree to issue a Letter of Credit that has automatic extension provisions (each, an "<u>Auto-Extension Letter of Credit</u>"); provided that any such Auto-Extension Letter of Credit must permit the Issuing Bank to prevent any such extension at least once in each twelve-month period (commencing with the date of issuance of such Letter of Credit) by giving prior notice to the beneficiary thereof not later than a day (the "<u>Non-Extension Notice Date</u>") in each such twelve-month period to be agreed upon at the time such Letter of Credit is issued. Unless otherwise directed by the Issuing Bank, the Borrower shall not be required to make a specific request to the Issuing Bank for any such extension. Once an Auto-Extension Letter of Credit has been issued, the Lenders shall be deemed to have authorized the Issuing Bank to permit the extension of such Letter of Credit at any time to an expiry date not later than the date set forth in Section 2.06(c).
- (l) <u>LC Exposure Determination</u>. For all purposes of this Agreement, the amount of a Letter of Credit that, by its terms or the terms of any document related thereto, provides for one or more automatic increases in the stated amount thereof shall be deemed to be the maximum stated amount of such Letter of Credit after giving effect to all such increases, whether or not such maximum stated amount is in effect at the time of determination.
- (m) Letters of Credit Issued for Account of Subsidiaries. Notwithstanding that a Letter of Credit issued or outstanding hereunder supports any obligations of, or is for the account of, a Subsidiary, or states that a Subsidiary is the "account party," "applicant," "customer," "instructing party," or the like of or for such Letter of Credit, and without derogating from any rights of the applicable Issuing Bank (whether arising by contract, at law, in equity or otherwise) against such Subsidiary in respect of such Letter of Credit, the Borrower (i) shall reimburse, indemnify and compensate the applicable Issuing Bank hereunder for such Letter of Credit (including to reimburse any and all drawings thereunder) as if such Letter of Credit had been issued solely for the account of the Borrower and (ii) irrevocably waives any and all defenses that might otherwise be available to it as a guarantor or surety of any or all of the obligations of such Subsidiary in respect of such Letter of Credit. The Borrower hereby acknowledges that the issuance of such Letters of Credit for its Subsidiaries inures to the benefit of the Borrower, and that the Borrower's business derives substantial benefits from the businesses of such Subsidiaries.

SECTION 2.07. <u>Funding of Borrowings.</u> (a) Each Lender shall make each Loan to be made by such Lender hereunder on the proposed date thereof by wire transfer of immediately available funds by 1:00 p.m., Chicago time, to the account of the Administrative Agent most recently designated by it for such purpose by notice to the Lenders in an amount equal to such Lender's Applicable Percentage. The Administrative Agent will make such Loans available to the Borrower by promptly crediting the amounts so received, in like funds, to the Funding Account; <u>provided</u> that CBFR Revolving Loans made to finance the reimbursement of an LC Disbursement as provided in Section 2.06(e) shall be remitted by the Administrative Agent to the Issuing Bank.

- (b) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice from a Lender prior to the proposed date of any Borrowing (or in the case of any CBFR Borrowing, prior to the deadline for requesting a CBFR Borrowing) that such Lender will not make available to the Administrative Agent such Lender's share of such Borrowing, the Administrative Agent may assume that such Lender has made such share available on such date in accordance with paragraph (a) of this Section and may, in reliance upon such assumption, make available to the Borrower a corresponding amount. In such event, if a Lender has not in fact made its share of the applicable Borrowing available to the Administrative Agent, then the applicable Lender and the Borrower severally agree to pay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand such corresponding amount with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is made available to the Borrower to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at (i) in the case of such Lender, the greater of the NYFRB Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation or (ii) in the case of the Borrower, the interest rate applicable to CBFR Loans. If such Lender pays such amount to the Administrative Agent, then such amount shall constitute such Lender's Loan included in such Borrowing; provided, that any interest received from the Borrower by the Administrative Agent during the period beginning when Administrative Agent funded the Borrowing until such Lender pays such amount shall be solely for the account of the Administrative Agent.
- SECTION 2.08. <u>Interest Elections.</u> (a) Each Borrowing initially shall be of the Type specified in the applicable Borrowing Request and, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, shall have an initial Interest Period as specified in such Borrowing Request. Thereafter, the Borrower may elect to convert such Borrowing to a different Type or to continue such Borrowing and, in the case of a Eurodollar Borrowing, may elect Interest Periods therefor, all as provided in this Section. The Borrower may elect different options with respect to different portions of the affected Borrowing, in which case each such portion shall be allocated ratably among the Lenders holding the Loans comprising such Borrowing, and the Loans comprising each such portion shall be considered a separate Borrowing.
  - (b) To make an election pursuant to this Section, the Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of such election either in writing (delivered by hand or fax) by delivering an Interest Election Request signed by an Authorized Representative of the Borrower or through Electronic System, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the Administrative Agent, by the time that a Borrowing Request would be required under Section 2.03 if the Borrower were requesting a Borrowing of the Type resulting from such election to be made on the effective date of such election. Each such Interest Election Request shall be irrevocable.

- (c) Each Interest Election Request (including requests submitted through Electronic System) shall specify the following information in compliance with Section 2.02:
  - (i) the Borrowing to which such Interest Election Request applies and, if different options are being elected with respect to different portions thereof, the portions thereof to be allocated to each resulting Borrowing (in which case the information to be specified pursuant to clauses (iii) and (iv) below shall be specified for each resulting Borrowing);
  - (ii) the effective date of the election made pursuant to such Interest Election Request, which shall be a Business Day;
    - (iii) whether the resulting Borrowing is to be a CBFR Borrowing or a Eurodollar Borrowing; and
  - (iv) if the resulting Borrowing is a Eurodollar Borrowing, the Interest Period to be applicable thereto after giving effect to such election, which shall be a period contemplated by the definition of the term "Interest Period".

If any such Interest Election Request requests a Eurodollar Borrowing but does not specify an Interest Period, then the Borrower shall be deemed to have selected an Interest Period of one month's duration.

- (d) Promptly following receipt of an Interest Election Request, the Administrative Agent shall advise each Lender of the details thereof and of such Lender's portion of each resulting Borrowing.
- (e) If the Borrower fails to deliver a timely Interest Election Request with respect to a Eurodollar Borrowing prior to the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto, then, unless such Borrowing is repaid as provided herein, at the end of such Interest Period such Borrowing shall be converted to a CBFR Borrowing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision hereof, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent, at the request of the Required Lenders, so notifies the Borrower, then, so long as an Event of Default is continuing (i) no outstanding Borrowing may be converted to or continued as a Eurodollar Borrowing and (ii) unless repaid, each Eurodollar Borrowing shall be converted to a CBFR Borrowing at the end of the Interest Period applicable thereto.
- SECTION 2.09. <u>Termination and Reduction of Commitments; Increase in Revolving Commitments.</u> (a) Unless previously terminated, all Commitments shall terminate on the Maturity Date.
  - (b) The Borrower may at any time terminate the Commitments upon (i) the payment in full of all outstanding Loans, together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon and on any Letters of Credit, (ii) the cancellation and return of all outstanding Letters of Credit (or alternatively, with respect to each such Letter of Credit, the furnishing to the Administrative Agent of a cash deposit (or at the discretion of the Administrative Agent a back up standby letter of credit satisfactory to the Administrative Agent) equal to 105% of the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit as of such date), (iii) the payment in full of the accrued and unpaid fees, and (iv) the payment in full of all reimbursable expenses and other Obligations (other than Unliquidated Obligations) together with accrued and unpaid interest thereon.

- (c) The Borrower may from time to time reduce the Revolving Commitments; *provided* that (i) each reduction of the Revolving Commitments shall be in an amount that is an integral multiple of \$5,000,000, and (ii) the Borrower shall not reduce the Revolving Commitments if, after giving effect to any concurrent prepayment of the Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.10, the sum of the Revolving Exposures would exceed the aggregate Revolving Commitments.
- (d) The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent of any election to terminate or reduce the Commitments under paragraph (b) or (c) of this Section at least two Business Days prior to the effective date of such termination or reduction, specifying such election and the effective date thereof. Promptly following receipt of any notice, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each notice delivered by the Borrower pursuant to this Section shall be irrevocable; <u>provided</u> that a notice of termination of the Commitments delivered by the Borrower may state that such notice is conditioned upon the effectiveness of other credit facilities or other refinancing, in which case such notice may be revoked by the Borrower (by notice to the Administrative Agent on or prior to the specified effective date) if such condition is not satisfied. Any termination or reduction of the Commitments shall be permanent. Each reduction of the Commitments shall be made ratably among the Lenders in accordance with their respective Commitments.
- (e) The Borrower shall have the right to increase the Revolving Commitment by obtaining additional Revolving Commitments, either from one or more of the Lenders or another lending institution provided that (i) any such request for an increase shall be in a minimum amount of \$5,000,000 or a greater integral multiple of \$1,000,000, (ii) the Borrower may make a maximum of five (5) such requests, (iii) the Administrative Agent has approved the identity of any such new Lender, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, (iv) any such new Lender assumes all of the rights and obligations of a "Lender" hereunder, and (v) the procedure described in Section 2.09(f) have been satisfied.
- (f) Any amendment hereto for such an increase or addition shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Administrative Agent and shall only require the written signatures of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower and each Lender being added or increasing its Commitment, subject only to (i) the approval of all Lenders if any such increase would cause the aggregate amount of increases in Revolving Commitments pursuant to this Section 2.09 to exceed \$20,000,000, and (ii) pro forma compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 6.12 as of the end of the most recent Fiscal Quarter (assuming that the Revolving Commitments as increased were fully drawn). As a condition precedent to such an increase, Borrower shall deliver to the Administrative Agent a certificate of each Loan Party (in sufficient copies for each Lender) signed by an authorized officer of such Loan Party (i) certifying and attaching the resolutions adopted by such Loan Party approving or consenting to such increase, and (ii) in the case of the Borrower, certifying that, before and after giving effect to such increase, (A) the representations and warranties contained in Article III and the other Loan Documents are true and correct, except to the extent that such representations and warranties specifically refer to an earlier date, in which case they are true and correct as of such earlier date, (B) pro forma compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 6.12 as of the end of the most recent Fiscal Quarter (assuming that the Revolving Commitments as increased were fully drawn) accompanied by calculations supporting the same, and (C) no Default exists.

- (g) Within a reasonable time after the effective date of any increase, the Administrative Agent shall, and is hereby authorized and directed to, revise the Commitment Schedule to reflect such increase and shall distribute such revised Commitment Schedule to each of the Lenders and the Borrower, whereupon such revised Commitment Schedule shall replace the old Commitment Schedule and become part of this Agreement. On the Business Day following any such increase, all outstanding CBFR Loans shall be reallocated among the Lenders (including any newly added Lenders) in accordance with the Lenders' respective revised Applicable Percentages and the Lenders shall make adjustments among themselves with respect to the Loans then outstanding and amounts of principal, interest, commitment fees and other amounts paid or payable with respect thereto as shall be necessary, in the opinion of the Administrative Agent, in order to effect such reallocation. Eurodollar Loans shall not be reallocated among the Lenders until the expiration of the applicable Interest Period in effect at the time of any such increase, at which time any such Eurodollar Loans being continued shall be reallocated, and any such Eurodollar Loans being converted to CBFR Loans shall be converted and allocated, among the Lenders (including the newly added Lenders) at such time.
- SECTION 2.10. <u>Repayment of Loans; Evidence of Debt.</u> (a) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender the then unpaid principal amount of each Revolving Loan on the Maturity Date.
  - (b) Each Lender shall maintain in accordance with its usual practice an account or accounts evidencing the indebtedness of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from each Loan made by such Lender, including the amounts of principal and interest payable and paid to such Lender from time to time hereunder.
  - (c) The Administrative Agent shall maintain accounts in which it shall record (i) the amount of each Loan made hereunder, the Class and Type thereof and the Interest Period applicable thereto, (ii) the amount of any principal or interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder and (iii) the amount of any sum received by the Administrative Agent hereunder for the account of the Lenders and each Lender's share thereof.
  - (d) The entries made in the accounts maintained pursuant to paragraph (c) or (d) of this Section shall be <u>prima facie</u> evidence of the existence and amounts of the obligations recorded therein; <u>provided</u> that the failure of any Lender or the Administrative Agent to maintain such accounts or any error therein shall not in any manner affect the obligation of the Borrower to repay the Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement.
  - (e) Any Lender may request that Loans made by it be evidenced by a promissory note. In such event, the Borrower shall prepare, execute and deliver to such Lender a promissory note payable to such Lender (or, if requested by such Lender, to such Lender and its registered assigns) and in a form approved by the Administrative Agent. Thereafter, the Loans evidenced by such promissory note and interest thereon shall at all times (including after assignment pursuant to Section 9.04) be represented by one or more promissory notes in such form payable to the payee named therein (or, if such promissory note is a registered note, to such payee and its registered assigns).

## SECTION 2.11. <u>Prepayment of Loans.</u>

- (a) The Borrower shall have the right at any time and from time to time to prepay any Borrowing in whole or in part without premium or penalty (other than pursuant to Section 2.16), subject to prior notice in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section.
- (b) In the event and on such occasion that the Aggregate Revolving Exposure exceeds the aggregate Revolving Commitments, the Borrower shall prepay the Revolving Loans and/or LC Exposure in an aggregate amount equal to such excess.
- (c) The Borrower shall notify the Administrative Agent by telephone (confirmed by fax) or through Electronic System, if arrangements for doing so have been approved by the Administrative Agent, of any prepayment under this Section: (i) in the case of prepayment of a Eurodollar Borrowing, two Business Days before the date of prepayment, or (ii) in the case of prepayment of a CBFR Borrowing, one Business Day before the date of prepayment. Each such notice shall be irrevocable and shall specify the prepayment date and the principal amount of each Borrowing or portion thereof to be prepaid; provided that, if a notice of prepayment is given in connection with a conditional notice of termination of the Commitments as contemplated by Section 2.09, then such notice of prepayment may be revoked if such notice of termination is revoked in accordance with Section 2.09. Promptly following receipt of any such notice relating to a Borrowing, the Administrative Agent shall advise the Lenders of the contents thereof. Each partial prepayment of any Borrowing shall be in an amount that would be permitted in the case of an advance of a Borrowing of the same Type as provided in Section 2.02. Each prepayment of a Borrowing shall be applied ratably to the Loans included in the prepaid Borrowing. Prepayments shall be accompanied by (i) accrued interest to the extent required by Section 2.13 and (ii) break funding payments pursuant to Section 2.16.
- (d) In the event and on each occasion that any Net Proceeds are received by or on behalf of the Borrower or any other Loan Party in respect of any Prepayment Event, the Borrower shall, immediately after such Net Proceeds are received by the Borrower or any other Loan Party, prepay the Obligations as set forth in Section 2.11(e) below in an aggregate amount equal to 100% of such Net Proceeds.
- (e) All Net Proceeds received by or on behalf of the Borrower in respect of any Prepayment Event that are required, pursuant to the terms of Section 2.11(d), to be used to prepay the Obligations shall, be applied to prepay the Revolving Loans without a corresponding reduction in the Revolving Commitment and to cash collateralize outstanding LC Exposure.

- SECTION 2.12. Fees. (a) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Lender a commitment fee, which shall accrue at the Applicable Rate on the average daily amount of the Available Revolving Commitment of such Lender during the period from and including the Original Closing Date to but excluding the date on which the Lenders' Revolving Commitments terminate. Accrued commitment fees shall be payable in arrears on the last day of each March, June, September and December of each year and on the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate, commencing on the first such date to occur after the date hereof. All commitment fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day).
  - The Borrower agrees to pay (i) to the Administrative Agent for the account of each Revolving Lender a participation fee with respect to its participations in Letters of Credit, at a per annum rate equal to 1.10% on the average daily amount of such Lender's LC Exposure (excluding any portion thereof attributable to unreimbursed LC Disbursements) during the period from and including the Original Closing Date to but excluding the later of the date on which such Lender's Revolving Commitment terminates and the date on which such Lender ceases to have any LC Exposure, and (ii) at any time there are Lenders other than Chase, to the Issuing Bank a fronting fee, which shall accrue at the rate of 0.125% per annum on the average daily amount of the LC Exposure (excluding any portion thereof attributable to unreimbursed LC Disbursements) during the period from and including the Original Closing Date to but excluding the later of the date of termination of the Revolving Commitments and the date on which there ceases to be any LC Exposure, as well as the Issuing Bank's standard fees and commissions with respect to the issuance, amendment, cancellation, negotiation, transfer, presentment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or processing of drawings thereunder. Participation fees and fronting fees accrued through and including the last day of each March, June, September and December of each year shall be payable on the first Business Day following such last day, commencing on the first such date to occur after the Effective Date; provided that all such fees shall be payable on the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate and any such fees accruing after the date on which the Revolving Commitments terminate shall be payable on demand. Any other fees payable to the Issuing Bank pursuant to this paragraph shall be payable within 10 days after demand. All participation fees and fronting fees shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed (including the first day but excluding the last day).
  - (c) The Borrower agrees to pay to the Administrative Agent, for its own account, fees payable in the amounts and at the times separately agreed upon between the Borrower and the Administrative Agent.
  - (d) All fees payable hereunder shall be paid on the dates due, in immediately available funds, to the Administrative Agent (or to the Issuing Bank, in the case of fees payable to it) for distribution, in the case of commitment fees and participation fees, to the Lenders. Fees paid shall not be refundable under any circumstances.

- SECTION 2.13. Interest. (a) The Loans comprising each CBFR Borrowing shall bear interest at the CB Floating Rate plus the Applicable Rate.
  - (b) The Loans comprising each Eurodollar Borrowing shall bear interest at the Adjusted LIBO Rate for the Interest Period in effect for such Borrowing plus the Applicable Rate.
  - (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, during the occurrence and continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders may, at their option, by notice to the Borrower (which notice may be revoked at the option of the Required Lenders notwithstanding any provision of Section 9.02 requiring the consent of "each Lender affected thereby" for reductions in interest rates), declare that (i) all Loans shall bear interest at 2.00% plus the rate otherwise applicable to such Loans as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this Section or (ii) in the case of any other amount outstanding hereunder, such amount shall accrue at 2.00% plus the rate applicable to such fee or other obligation as provided hereunder.
  - (d) Accrued interest on each Loan (for CBFR Loans, accrued through the last day of the prior calendar month) shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Payment Date for such Loan and upon termination of the Commitments; provided that (i) interest accrued pursuant to paragraph (d) of this Section shall be payable on demand, (ii) in the event of any repayment or prepayment of any Loan (other than a prepayment of a CBFR Loan prior to the end of the Availability Period), accrued interest on the principal amount repaid or prepaid shall be payable on the date of such repayment or prepayment and (iii) in the event of any conversion of any Eurodollar Loan prior to the end of the current Interest Period therefor, accrued interest on such Loan shall be payable on the effective date of such conversion.
  - (e) All interest hereunder shall be computed on the basis of a year of 360 days (except that interest computed by reference to the CB Floating Rate shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365/366 days) and shall be payable for the actual number of days elapsed. The applicable CB Floating Rate, Adjusted LIBO Rate and LIBO Rate shall be determined by the Administrative Agent, and such determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

## SECTION 2.14. Alternate Rate of Interest; Illegality.

- (a) If prior to the commencement of any Interest Period for a Eurodollar Borrowing:
- (i) the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the Adjusted LIBO Rate or the LIBO Rate, as applicable (including, without limitation, by means of an Interpolated Rate or because the LIBO Screen Rate is not available or published on a current basis) for such Interest Period; or

- (ii) the Administrative Agent is advised by the Required Lenders that the Adjusted LIBO Rate or the LIBO Rate, as applicable, for such Interest Period will not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders (or Lender) of making or maintaining their Loans (or Loan) included in such Borrowing for such Interest Period; then the Administrative Agent shall give notice thereof to the Borrower and the Lenders through Electronic System as provided in Section 9.01 as promptly as practicable thereafter and, until the Administrative Agent notifies the Borrower and the Lenders that the circumstances giving rise to such notice no longer exist, (A) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a Eurodollar Borrowing shall be ineffective and any such Eurodollar Borrowing shall be repaid or converted into a CBFR Borrowing on the last day of the then current Interest Period applicable thereto, and (B) if any Borrowing Request requests a Eurodollar Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be made as a CBFR Borrowing.
- (b) If any Lender determines that any Requirement of Law has made it unlawful, or if any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its applicable lending office to make, maintain, fund or continue any Eurodollar Borrowing, or any Governmental Authority has imposed material restrictions on the authority of such Lender to purchase or sell, or to take deposits of, dollars in the London interbank market, then, on notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower through the Administrative Agent, any obligations of such Lender to make, maintain, fund or continue Eurodollar Loans or to convert CBFR Borrowings to Eurodollar Borrowings will be suspended until such Lender notifies the Administrative Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of such notice, the Borrower will upon demand from such Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), either prepay or convert all Eurodollar Borrowings of such Lender to CBFR Borrowings, either on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if such Lender may lawfully continue to maintain such Eurodollar Borrowings to such day, or immediately, if such Lender may not lawfully continue to maintain such Loans. Upon any such prepayment or conversion, the Borrower will also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted.
- (c) If at any time the Administrative Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error) that (i) the circumstances set forth in clause (a)(i) have arisen and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary or (ii) the circumstances set forth in clause (a)(i) have not arisen but either (w) the supervisor for the administrator of the LIBO Screen Rate has made a public statement that the administrator of the LIBO Screen Rate is insolvent (and there is no successor administrator that will continue publication of the LIBO Screen Rate has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which the LIBO Screen Rate will permanently or indefinitely cease to be published by it (and there is no successor administrator that will continue publication of the LIBO Screen Rate), (y) the supervisor for the administrator of the LIBO Screen Rate has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which the LIBO Screen Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Administrative Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which the LIBO Screen Rate may no longer be used for determining interest rates for loans, then the Administrative Agent and

the Borrower shall endeavor to establish an alternate rate of interest to the LIBO Rate that gives due consideration to the then prevailing market convention for determining a rate of interest for syndicated loans in the United States at such time, and shall enter into an amendment to this Agreement to reflect such alternate rate of interest and such other related changes to this Agreement as may be applicable (but, for the avoidance of doubt, such related changes shall not include a reduction of the Applicable Rate). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 9.02, such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement so long as the Administrative Agent shall not have received, within five Business Days of the date notice of such alternate rate of interest is provided to the Lenders, a written notice from the Required Lenders stating that such Required Lenders object to such amendment. Until an alternate rate of interest shall be determined in accordance with this clause (c) (but, in the case of the circumstances described in clause (ii)(w), clause (ii)(x) or clause (ii)(y) of the first sentence of this Section 2.14(c), only to the extent the LIBO Screen Rate for such Interest Period is not available or published at such time on a current basis), (x) any Interest Election Request that requests the conversion of any Borrowing to, or continuation of any Borrowing as, a Eurodollar Borrowing shall be ineffective and any such Eurodollar Borrowing shall be repaid or converted into a CBFR Borrowing on the last day of the then current Interest Period applicable thereto, and (y) if any Borrowing Request requests a Eurodollar Borrowing, such Borrowing shall be made as a CBFR Borrowing; provided that, if such alternate rate of interest shall be less than zero, such rate shall be deemed to be zero for the purposes of this Agreement.

## SECTION 2.15. <u>Increased Costs.</u> (a) If any Change in Law shall:

- (i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, liquidity or similar requirement (including any compulsory loan requirement, insurance charge or other assessment) against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by, any Lender (except any such reserve requirement reflected in the Adjusted LIBO Rate) or the Issuing Bank; or
- (ii) impose on any Lender or the Issuing Bank or the London interbank market any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Loans made by such Lender or any Letter of Credit or participation therein; or
- (iii) subject any Recipient to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitments, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto; and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to such Lender or such other Recipient of making, continuing, converting into or maintaining any Loan (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Loan) or to increase the cost to such Lender, the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient of participating in, issuing or maintaining any Letter of Credit or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by such Lender, the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender, the Issuing Bank or such other Recipient, as the case may be, for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

- (b) If any Lender or the Issuing Bank determines that any Change in Law regarding capital or liquidity requirements has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's capital or on the capital of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company, if any, as a consequence of this Agreement, the Commitments of or the Loans made by, or participations in Letters of Credit held by, such Lender, or the Letters of Credit issued by the Issuing Bank, to a level below that which such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's policies and the policies of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company with respect to capital adequacy and liquidity), then from time to time the Borrower will pay to such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, such additional amount or amounts as will compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's holding company for any such reduction suffered.
- (c) A certificate of a Lender or the Issuing Bank setting forth the amount or amounts necessary to compensate such Lender or the Issuing Bank or its holding company, as the case may be, as specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section shall be delivered to the Borrower and shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 10 days after receipt thereof.
- (d) Failure or delay on the part of any Lender or the Issuing Bank to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's right to demand such compensation; provided that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender or the Issuing Bank pursuant to this Section for any increased costs or reductions incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that such Lender or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, notifies the Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's or the Issuing Bank's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided further that, if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the 180-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof.
- SECTION 2.16. Break Funding Payments. In the event of (a) the payment of any principal of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default or as a result of any prepayment pursuant to Section 2.11), (b) the conversion of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (c) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any Eurodollar Loan on the date specified in any notice delivered pursuant hereto (regardless of whether such notice may be revoked under Section 2.11(c) and is revoked in accordance therewith), or (d) the assignment of any Eurodollar Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto as a result of a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.19, then, in any such event, the Borrower shall compensate each Lender for the loss, cost and expense attributable to such event (excluding any loss of anticipated profits). In the case of a Eurodollar Loan, such loss, cost or expense to any Lender shall be deemed to include an amount determined by such Lender to be the excess, if any, of (i) the amount of interest which would have accrued on the principal amount of such Eurodollar Loan had such event not occurred, at the Adjusted LIBO Rate that would have been applicable to such Eurodollar Loan, for the period from the date of such event to the last day of the then current

Interest Period therefor (or, in the case of a failure to borrow, convert or continue, for the period that would have been the Interest Period for such Loan), over (ii) the amount of interest which would accrue on such principal amount for such period at the interest rate which such Lender would bid were it to bid, at the commencement of such period, for dollar deposits of a comparable amount and period from other banks in the eurodollar market. A certificate of any Lender setting forth any amount or amounts that such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this Section shall be delivered to the Borrower and shall be conclusive absent manifest error. The Borrower shall pay such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within 10 days after receipt thereof.

# SECTION 2.17. Withholding of Taxes; Gross-Up.

- (a) Payments Free of Taxes. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by applicable law. If any applicable law (as determined in the good faith discretion of an applicable withholding agent) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by a withholding agent, then the applicable withholding agent shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law and, if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Loan Party shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 2.17), the applicable Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.
- (b) <u>Payment of Other Taxes by the Loan Parties</u>. The Loan Parties shall timely pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Administrative Agent timely reimburse it for, Other Taxes.
- (c) <u>Evidence of Payments</u>. As soon as practicable after any payment of Indemnified Taxes by any Loan Party to a Governmental Authority, such Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent.
- (d) <u>Indemnification by the Loan Parties</u>. The Loan Parties shall jointly and severally indemnify each Recipient, within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section) payable or paid by such Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to such Recipient and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Loan Party by a Lender (with a copy to the Administrative Agent), or by the Administrative Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(e) <u>Indemnification by the Lenders.</u> Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Administrative Agent, within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that any Loan Party has not already indemnified the Administrative Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of the Loan Parties to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the provisions of Section 9.04(c) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Administrative Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Administrative Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to setoff and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under any Loan Document or otherwise payable by the Administrative Agent to such Lender from any other source against any amount due to the Administrative Agent under this paragraph (e).

## (f) Status of Lenders.

- (i) Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in Section 2.17(f)(ii)(A), (ii)(B) and (ii)(D) below) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender.
  - (ii) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, in the event that the Borrower is a U.S. Person,
- (A) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), an executed copy of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding tax;

- (B) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:
  - in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of an income tax treaty to which the U.S. is a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, an executed copy of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;
  - (2) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming that its extension of credit will generate U.S. effectively connected income, an executed copy of IRS Form W-8ECI;
  - (3) in the case of a Foreign Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-1 to the effect that such Foreign Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10 percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) an executed copy of IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable; or
  - (4) to the extent a Foreign Lender is not the beneficial owner, an executed copy of IRS Form W-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-2 or Exhibit D-3, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; provided that if the Foreign Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Foreign Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Foreign Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit D-4 on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

- (C) any Foreign Lender shall, to the extent it is legally entitled to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Foreign Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Administrative Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit the Borrower or the Administrative Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and
- (D) if a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Administrative Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Administrative Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (D), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

Each Lender agrees that if any form or certification it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such form or certification or promptly notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent in writing of its legal inability to do so.

Treatment of Certain Refunds. If any party determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section 2.17 (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this Section 2.17), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section 2.17 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this paragraph (g) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph (g), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this paragraph (g) the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts giving rise to such refund had never been paid. This paragraph (g) shall not be construed to require any indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

- (h) <u>Survival</u>. Each party's obligations under this Section 2.17 shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Administrative Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Commitments and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document (including the Payment in Full of the Secured Obligations).
- (i) <u>Defined Terms</u>. For purposes of this Section 2.17, the term "Lender" includes any Issuing Bank and the term "applicable law" includes FATCA.

## SECTION 2.18. <u>Payments Generally; Allocation of Proceeds; Sharing of Set-offs.</u>

- (a) The Borrower shall make each payment or prepayment required to be made by it hereunder (whether of principal, interest, fees or reimbursement of LC Disbursements, or of amounts payable under Sections 2.15, 2.16 or 2.17, or otherwise) prior to 2:00 p.m., Chicago time, on the date when due or the date fixed for any prepayment hereunder, in immediately available funds, without set-off, recoupment or counterclaim. Any amounts received after such time on any date may, in the discretion of the Administrative Agent, be deemed to have been received on the next succeeding Business Day for purposes of calculating interest thereon. All such payments shall be made to the Administrative Agent at its offices at 10 South Dearborn Street, 35th Floor, Chicago, Illinois, except payments to be made directly to the Issuing Bank as expressly provided herein and except that payments pursuant to Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 and 9.03 shall be made directly to the Persons entitled thereto. The Administrative Agent shall distribute any such payments received by it for the account of any other Person to the appropriate recipient promptly following receipt thereof. Unless otherwise provided for herein, if any payment hereunder shall be due on a day that is not a Business Day, the date for payment shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day, and, in the case of any payment accruing interest, interest thereon shall be payable for the period of such extension. All payments hereunder shall be made in dollars.
- (b) All payments and any proceeds of Collateral received by the Administrative Agent (i) not constituting either (A) a specific payment of principal, interest, fees or other sum payable under the Loan Documents (which shall be applied as specified by the Borrower), or (B) a mandatory prepayment (which shall be applied in accordance with Section 2.11) or (ii) after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and the Administrative Agent so elects or the Required Lenders so direct, shall be applied ratably first, to pay any fees, indemnities, or expense reimbursements then due to the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank from the Borrower (other than in connection with Banking Services Obligations or Swap Agreement Obligations), second, to pay any fees, indemnities, or expense reimbursements then due to the Lenders from the Borrower (other than in connection with Banking Services Obligations or Swap Agreement Obligations), third, to pay interest then due and payable on the Loans, ratably, fourth, to prepay principal on the Revolving Loans, to pay unreimbursed LC Disbursements, and to pay any amounts owing in respect of Swap Agreement Obligations and Banking Services Obligations up to and including the amount most recently provided to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 2.22, ratably, fifth, to pay an amount to the Administrative Agent equal to one hundred five percent (105%) of the aggregate LC Exposure, to be held as cash collateral for such Obligations, sixth, to the payment of any other Secured Obligation due to the Administrative

Agent or any Lender from the Borrower or any other Loan Party and, seventh, to the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, unless so directed by the Borrower, or unless a Default is in existence, neither the Administrative Agent nor any Lender shall apply any payment which it receives to any Eurodollar Loan of a Class, except (i) on the expiration date of the Interest Period applicable thereto, or (ii) in the event, and only to the extent, that there are no outstanding CBFR Loans of the same Class and, in any such event, the Borrower shall pay the break funding payment required in accordance with Section 2.16. The Administrative Agent and the Lenders shall have the continuing and exclusive right to apply and reverse and reapply any and all such proceeds and payments to any portion of the Secured Obligations.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Secured Obligations arising under Banking Services Obligations or Swap Agreement Obligations shall be excluded from the application described above and paid in clause sixth if the Administrative Agent has not received written notice thereof, together with such supporting documentation as the Administrative Agent may have reasonably requested from the applicable provider of such Banking Services or Swap Agreements.

- (c) At the election of the Administrative Agent, all payments of principal, interest, LC Disbursements, fees, premiums, reimbursable expenses (including, without limitation, all reimbursement for fees, costs and expenses pursuant to Section 9.03), and other sums payable under the Loan Documents, may be paid from the proceeds of Borrowings made hereunder whether made following a request by the Borrower pursuant to Section 2.03 or a deemed request as provided in this Section or may be deducted from any deposit account of the Borrower maintained with the Administrative Agent. The Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes (i) the Administrative Agent to make a Borrowing for the purpose of paying each payment of principal, interest and fees as it becomes due hereunder or any other amount due under the Loan Documents and agrees that all such amounts charged shall constitute Loans, and that all such Borrowings shall be deemed to have been requested pursuant to Sections 2.03 or 2.05, as applicable and (ii) the Administrative Agent to charge any deposit account of the Borrower maintained with the Administrative Agent for each payment of principal, interest and fees as it becomes due hereunder or any other amount due under the Loan Documents.
- (d) If, except as otherwise expressly provided herein, any Lender shall, by exercising any right of set-off or counterclaim or otherwise, obtain payment in respect of any principal of or interest on any of its Loans or participations in LC Disbursements resulting in such Lender receiving payment of a greater proportion of the aggregate amount of its Loans and participations in LC Disbursements and accrued interest thereon than the proportion received by any other similarly situated Lender, then the Lender receiving such greater proportion shall purchase (for cash at face value) participations in the Loans and participations in LC Disbursements of other Lenders to the extent necessary so that the benefit of all such payments shall be shared by all such Lenders ratably in accordance with the aggregate amount of principal of and accrued interest on their respective Loans and participations in LC Disbursements; provided that (i) if any such participations are purchased and all or any portion of the payment giving rise thereto is recovered, such participations shall be rescinded and the purchase price restored to the extent of such recovery, without interest, and (ii) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to any

payment made by the Borrower pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement or any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Loans or participations in LC Disbursements to any assignee or participant, other than to the Borrower or any Subsidiary or Affiliate thereof (as to which the provisions of this paragraph shall apply). The Borrower consents to the foregoing and agrees, to the extent it may effectively do so under applicable law, that any Lender acquiring a participation pursuant to the foregoing arrangements may exercise against the Borrower rights of set-off and counterclaim with respect to such participation as fully as if such Lender were a direct creditor of the Borrower in the amount of such participation.

- (e) Unless the Administrative Agent shall have received, prior to any date on which any payment is due to the Administrative Agent for the account of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank pursuant to the terms hereof or any other Loan Document (including any date that is fixed for prepayment by notice from the Borrower to the Administrative Agent pursuant to Section 2.11(e)), notice from the Borrower that the Borrower will not make such payment or prepayment, the Administrative Agent may assume that the Borrower has made such payment on such date in accordance herewith and may, in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to the Lenders or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, the amount due. In such event, if the Borrower has not in fact made such payment, then each of the Lenders or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be, severally agrees to repay to the Administrative Agent forthwith on demand the amount so distributed to such Lender or Issuing Bank with interest thereon, for each day from and including the date such amount is distributed to it to but excluding the date of payment to the Administrative Agent, at the greater of the NYFRB Rate and a rate determined by the Administrative Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation.
- (f) The Administrative Agent may from time to time provide the Borrower with account statements or invoices with respect to any of the Secured Obligations (the "Statements"). The Administrative Agent is under no duty or obligation to provide Statements, which, if provided, will be solely for the Borrower's convenience. Statements may contain estimates of the amounts owed during the relevant billing period, whether of principal, interest, fees or other Secured Obligations. If the Borrower pays the full amount indicated on a Statement on or before the due date indicated on such Statement, the Borrower shall not be in default of payment with respect to the billing period indicated on such Statement; provided, that acceptance by the Administrative Agent, on behalf of the Lenders, of any payment that is less than the total amount actually due at that time (including but not limited to any past due amounts) shall not constitute a waiver of the Administrative Agent's or the Lenders' right to receive payment in full at another time.

## SECTION 2.19. <u>Mitigation Obligations; Replacement of Lenders.</u>

- (a) If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.15, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.17, then such Lender shall use reasonable efforts to designate a different lending office for funding or booking its Loans hereunder or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices, branches or affiliates, if, in the good faith judgment of such Lender, such designation or assignment (i) would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Sections 2.15 or 2.17, as the case may be, in the future and (ii) would not subject such Lender to any unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be disadvantageous to such Lender. The Borrower hereby agrees to pay all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by any Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment.
- If any Lender requests compensation under Section 2.15, or if the Borrower is required to pay any Indemnified Taxes or additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority for the account of any Lender pursuant to Section 2.17, or if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort, upon notice to such Lender and the Administrative Agent, require such Lender to assign and delegate, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in Section 9.04), all its interests, rights (other than its existing rights to payments pursuant to Sections 2.15 or 2.17) and obligations under this Agreement and other Loan Documents to an assignee that shall assume such obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); provided that (i) the Borrower shall have received the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent (and in circumstances where its consent would be required under Section 9.04, the Issuing Bank), which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld, (ii) such Lender shall have received payment of an amount equal to the outstanding principal of its Loans and funded participations in LC Disbursements, accrued interest thereon, accrued fees and all other amounts payable to it hereunder, from the assignee (to the extent of such outstanding principal and accrued interest and fees) or the Borrower (in the case of all other amounts) and (iii) in the case of any such assignment resulting from a claim for compensation under Section 2.15 or payments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.17, such assignment will result in a reduction in such compensation or payments. A Lender shall not be required to make any such assignment and delegation if, prior thereto, as a result of a waiver by such Lender or otherwise, the circumstances entitling the Borrower to require such assignment and delegation cease to apply. Each party hereto agrees that (i) an assignment required pursuant to this paragraph may be effected pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption executed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the assignee (or, to the extent applicable, an agreement incorporating an Assignment and Assumption by reference pursuant to an Approved Electronic Platform as to which the Administrative Agent and such parties are participants), and (ii) the Lender required to make such assignment need not be a party thereto in order for such assignment to be effective and shall be deemed to have consented to and be bound by the terms thereof; provided that, following the effectiveness of any such assignment, the other parties to such assignment agree to execute and deliver such documents necessary to evidence such assignment as reasonably requested by the applicable Lender, provided that any such documents shall be without recourse to or warranty by the parties thereto.

SECTION 2.20. <u>Defaulting Lenders</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then the following provisions shall apply for so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender:

- (a) fees shall cease to accrue on the unfunded portion of the Revolving Commitment of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.12(a);
- any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Administrative Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to Section 2.18(b) or otherwise) or received by the Administrative Agent from a Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 9.08 shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Administrative Agent as follows: first, to the payment of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to the Administrative Agent hereunder; second, to the payment on a pro rata basis of any amounts owing by such Defaulting Lender to any Issuing Bank hereunder; third, to cash collateralize the Issuing Banks' LC Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with this Section; fourth, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Loan in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Administrative Agent; fifth, if so determined by the Administrative Agent and the Borrower, to be held in a deposit account and released pro rata in order to (x) satisfy such Defaulting Lender's potential future funding obligations with respect to Loans under this Agreement and (y) cash collateralize the Issuing Banks' future LC Exposure with respect to such Defaulting Lender with respect to future Letters of Credit issued under this Agreement, in accordance with this Section; sixth, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders or the Issuing Banks as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender or the Issuing Banks against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document; seventh, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Borrower as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by the Borrower against such Defaulting Lender as a result of such Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document; and eighth, to such Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; provided that if (x) such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Loans or LC Disbursements in respect of which such Defaulting Lender has not fully funded its appropriate share, and (y) such Loans were made or the related Letters of Credit were issued at a time when the conditions set forth in Section 4.02 were satisfied or waived, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the Loans of, and LC Disbursements owed to, all non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied to the payment of any Loans of, or LC Disbursements owed to, such Defaulting Lender until such time as all Loans and funded and unfunded participations in the Borrower's obligations corresponding to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure is held by the Lenders pro rata in accordance with the Commitments without giving effect to clause (d) below. Any payments, prepayments or other amounts paid or payable to a Defaulting Lender that are applied (or held) to pay amounts owed by a Defaulting Lender or to post cash collateral pursuant to this Section shall be deemed paid to and redirected by such Defaulting Lender, and each Lender irrevocably consents hereto:

- (c) such Defaulting Lender shall not have the right to vote on any issue on which voting is required (other than to the extent expressly provided in Section 9.02(b)) and the Commitment and Revolving Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether the Required Lenders have taken or may take any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document; provided that, except as otherwise provided in Section 9.02, this clause (b) shall not apply to the vote of a Defaulting Lender in the case of an amendment, waiver or other modification requiring the consent of such Lender or each Lender directly affected thereby;
  - (d) if any LC Exposure exists at the time such Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:
  - (i) all or any part of the LC Exposure of such Defaulting Lender shall be reallocated among the non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Applicable Percentages but only (x) to the extent that such reallocation does not, as to any non-Defaulting Lender, cause such non-Defaulting Lender's Revolving Exposure to exceed its Revolving Commitment;
  - (ii) if the reallocation described in clause (i) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, the Borrower shall within one Business Day following notice by the Administrative Agent cash collateralize, for the benefit of the Issuing Bank, the Borrower's obligations corresponding to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (i) above) in accordance with the procedures set forth in Section 2.06(j) for so long as such LC Exposure is outstanding;
  - (iii) if the Borrower cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure pursuant to clause (ii) above, the Borrower shall not be required to pay any fees to such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.12(b) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure during the period such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure is cash collateralized;
  - (iv) if the LC Exposure of the non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to clause (i) above, then the fees payable to the Lenders pursuant to Sections 2.12(a) and (b) shall be adjusted in accordance with such non-Defaulting Lenders' Applicable Percentages; and
  - (v) if all or any portion of such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure is neither reallocated nor cash collateralized pursuant to clause (i) or (ii) above, then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Issuing Bank or any other Lender hereunder, all letter of credit fees payable under Section 2.12(b) with respect to such Defaulting Lender's LC Exposure shall be payable to the Issuing Bank until and to the extent that such LC Exposure is reallocated and/or cash collateralized; and

- (e) so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue, amend, renew, extend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless it is satisfied that the related exposure and such Defaulting Lender's then outstanding LC Exposure will be 100% covered by the Commitments of the non-Defaulting Lenders and/or cash collateral will be provided by the Borrower in accordance with Section 2.20(d), and LC Exposure related to any newly issued or increased Letter of Credit shall be allocated among non-Defaulting Lenders in a manner consistent with Section 2.20(d)(i) (and such Defaulting Lender shall not participate therein).
- If (i) a Bankruptcy Event or a Bail-In Action with respect to the Parent of any Lender shall occur following the date hereof and for so long as such event shall continue or (ii) the Issuing Bank has a good faith belief that any Lender has defaulted in fulfilling its obligations under one or more other agreements in which such Lender commits to extend credit, the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, unless the Issuing Bank shall have entered into arrangements with the Borrower or such Lender, satisfactory to the Issuing Bank, to defease any risk to it in respect of such Lender hereunder.

In the event that each of the Administrative Agent, the Borrower, and Issuing Bank agrees that a Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the LC Exposure of the Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender's Revolving Commitment and on the date of such readjustment such Lender shall purchase at par such of the Loans of the other Lenders as the Administrative Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Lender to hold such Loans in accordance with its Applicable Percentage.

SECTION 2.21. Returned Payments. If, after receipt of any payment which is applied to the payment of all or any part of the Obligations (including a payment effected through exercise of a right of setoff), the Administrative Agent or any Lender is for any reason compelled to surrender such payment or proceeds to any Person because such payment or application of proceeds is invalidated, declared fraudulent, set aside, determined to be void or voidable as a preference, impermissible setoff, or a diversion of trust funds, or for any other reason (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by the Administrative Agent or such Lender in its discretion), then the Obligations or part thereof intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued and this Agreement shall continue in full force as if such payment or proceeds had not been received by the Administrative Agent or such Lender. The provisions of this Section 2.21 shall be and remain effective notwithstanding any contrary action which may have been taken by the Administrative Agent or any Lender in reliance upon such payment or application of proceeds. The provisions of this Section 2.21 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

SECTION 2.22. <u>Banking Services and Swap Agreements</u>. Each Lender or Affiliate thereof providing Banking Services for, or having Swap Agreements with, any Loan Party shall deliver to the Administrative Agent, promptly after entering into such Banking Services or Swap Agreements, written notice setting forth the aggregate amount of all Banking Services Obligations and Swap Agreement Obligations of such Loan Party to such Lender or Affiliate (whether matured or unmatured, absolute or contingent). In furtherance of that requirement, each such Lender or Affiliate thereof shall furnish the Administrative Agent, from time to time after a significant change therein or upon a request therefor, a summary of the amounts due or to become due in respect of such Banking Services Obligations and Swap Agreement Obligations. The most recent information provided to the Administrative Agent shall be used in determining which tier of the waterfall, contained in Section 2.18(b), such Banking Services Obligations and/or Swap Agreement Obligations will be placed.

### **ARTICLE III**

#### REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Each Loan Party represents and warrants to the Lenders that (and where applicable, agrees):

SECTION 3.01. <u>Organization; Powers</u>. Each of the Loan Parties and each of its Subsidiaries is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, has all requisite power and authority to carry on its business as now conducted and, except where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, is qualified to do business in, and is in good standing in, every jurisdiction where such qualification is required.

SECTION 3.02. <u>Authorization; Enforceability.</u> The Transactions are within each Loan Party's organizational powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary organizational actions and, if required, actions by equity holders. The Loan Documents to which each Loan Party is a party have been duly executed and delivered by such Loan Party and constitute a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party, enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.

SECTION 3.03. Governmental Approvals; No Conflicts. The Transactions (a) do not require any consent or approval of, registration or filing with, or any other action by, any Governmental Authority, except (i) such as have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) for filings necessary to perfect Liens created pursuant to the Loan Documents or (iii) those that individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (b) will not violate any Requirement of Law applicable to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, which individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (c) will not violate or result in a default under any indenture, agreement or other instrument binding upon any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries or its assets, or give rise to a right thereunder to require any payment to be made by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, and (d) will not result in the creation or imposition of any Lien on any asset of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, except Liens created pursuant to the Loan Documents.

SECTION 3.04. <u>Financial Condition; No Material Adverse Change.</u> (a) The Borrower has heretofore furnished to the Lenders consolidated balance sheets and statements of income, stockholders equity and cash flows of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries (i) as of and for the Fiscal Years ended on or about December 31, 2017 and 2018, reported on by Deloitte, independent public accountants, and (ii) as of and for the fiscal quarter and the portion of the Fiscal Year ended on or about March 31, 2019, certified by an Authorized Representative. Such financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and results of operations and cash flows of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries as of such dates and for such periods in accordance with GAAP, subject to year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes in the case of the statements referred to in clause (ii) above.

- (b) No event, change or condition has occurred that has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect, since December 31, 2018.
- SECTION 3.05. Properties. (a) As of the date of this Agreement, Schedule 3.05 sets forth the address of each parcel of real property that is owned or leased by each Loan Party. Each material lease and each material sublease is valid and enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or other laws affecting creditors' rights generally and subject to general principles of equity, regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law, and is in full force and effect, and no default by any party to any material lease or sublease exists, except for defaults that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Each of the Loan Parties and its Subsidiaries has good title to, or valid leasehold interests in, all of its real and personal property material to the business of the Loan Parties, and each of their Subsidiaries taken as a whole, free of all Liens other than (i) those permitted by Section 6.02 and (ii) minor defects in title that do not interfere with each of its ability to conduct its business as currently conducted or to utilize such properties for their intended purposes.
  - (b) Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries owns, or is licensed to use, all trademarks, trade names, copyrights, patents and other intellectual property material to its business as currently conducted, a correct and complete list of which, as of the date of this Agreement, is set forth on <u>Schedule 3.05</u>, and the use thereof by the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries does not, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, infringe upon the rights of any other Person, and the Loan Parties' rights thereto are not subject to any licensing agreement or similar arrangement, except for any such infringements that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- SECTION 3.06. <u>Litigation and Environmental Matters.</u> (a) There are no actions, suits or proceedings by or before any arbitrator or Governmental Authority pending against or, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, threatened in writing against or affecting the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries (i) that would reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to result in a Material Adverse Effect (other than the Disclosed Matters) or (ii) that involve this Agreement or the Transactions.
  - (b) Except for the Disclosed Matters and except with respect to any other matters that, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, no Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries (i) has received notice of any claim with respect to any Environmental Liability or knows of any basis for any Environmental Liability, (ii) has failed to comply with any Environmental Law or to obtain, maintain or comply with any permit, license or other approval required under any Environmental Law or (iii) has become subject to any Environmental Liability.
  - (c) Since the date of this Agreement, there has been no change in the status of the Disclosed Matters that, individually or in the aggregate, has resulted in, or materially increased the likelihood of, a Material Adverse Effect.

- SECTION 3.07. <u>Compliance with Laws and Agreements.</u> Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries is in compliance with all Requirements of Law applicable to it or its property and all indentures, agreements and other instruments binding upon it or its property, except where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. No Default has occurred and is continuing.
- SECTION 3.08. <u>Investment Company Status.</u> No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is required to be registered as an "investment company" as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- SECTION 3.09. <u>Taxes.</u> Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries has timely filed or caused to be filed all Tax returns and reports required to have been filed and has paid or caused to be paid all Taxes required to have been paid by it, except (a) Taxes that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as applicable, has set aside on its books adequate reserves or (b) to the extent that the failure to do so could not be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- SECTION 3.10. <u>ERISA.</u> No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur that, when taken together with all other such ERISA Events for which liability is reasonably expected to occur, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The present value of all benefit liabilities (as defined in Section 4001(a)(16) of ERISA) under each Plan (based on the assumptions used to fund such Plans) did not, as of the date of the most recent financial statements reflecting such amounts, if any, exceed the fair market value of the assets of such Plan by an amount that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All required contributions have been and will be made in accordance with the provisions of each Multiemployer Plan, except to the extent the same could not individually, or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and with respect to the Borrower and any of its ERISA Affiliates, there have been no, and there is not expected to be any, material Withdrawal Liabilities, except to the extent the same could not individually, or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- SECTION 3.11. <u>Disclosure</u>. Each of Borrower and Holdings has disclosed to the Lenders all agreements, instruments and corporate or other restrictions to which it or any Subsidiary is subject, and all other matters known to it, that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the other reports, financial statements, certificates or other information furnished by or on behalf of any Loan Party to the Administrative Agent or any Lender in connection with the negotiation of this Agreement or any other Loan Document (as modified or supplemented by other information so furnished) contains any material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; <u>provided</u> that, with respect to projected financial information, each of the Borrower and Holdings represents only that such information was prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at the time delivered and, if such projected financial information was delivered prior to the Effective Date, as of the Effective Date.
- SECTION 3.12. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Loans have been used and will be used, whether directly or indirectly as set forth in Section 5.08.

- SECTION 3.13. <u>Solvency.</u> (a) Immediately after the consummation of the Transactions to occur on the Effective Date, each of (i) the Borrower and (ii) the Loan Parties taken as a whole, will be Solvent.
  - (b) The Borrower does not intend to, the Loan Parties taken as a whole do not intend to, and no Loan Party believes that it will, incur debts beyond its or their ability to pay such debts as they mature, taking into account the timing of and amounts of cash to be received by it or them, the timing of the amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its or their indebtedness and any right of contribution under Section 10.10 hereof.
- SECTION 3.14. <u>Insurance.</u> <u>Schedule 3.14</u> sets forth a description of all insurance maintained by or on behalf of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries as of the Effective Date. As of the Effective Date, all premiums in respect of such insurance have been paid. Each of the Borrower and Holdings believes that the insurance maintained by or on behalf of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries is adequate.
- SECTION 3.15. <u>Capitalization and Subsidiaries</u>. <u>Schedule 3.15</u> sets forth, as of the Effective Date, (a) a correct and complete list of the name and relationship to the Borrower of each Loan Party and their Subsidiaries, (b) a true and complete listing of the ownership beneficially and of record of all of the Equity Interests of each Loan Party (other than as to Equity Interests of Holdings), and (c) the type of entity of each Loan Party and each of their Subsidiaries. All of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests owned by any Loan Party has been (to the extent such concepts are relevant with respect to such ownership interests) duly authorized and is fully paid and non-assessable.
- SECTION 3.16. Security Interest in Collateral. The provisions of the Loan Documents create legal and valid Liens on all the Collateral in favor of the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and, upon the filing of UCC financing statements with the appropriate filing office in the jurisdiction of incorporation or formation of the applicable Loan Party, such Liens constitute perfected and continuing Liens on the Collateral, securing the Secured Obligations, enforceable against the applicable Loan Party and all third parties, and having priority over all other Liens on the Collateral except Liens permitted by Section 6.02.
- SECTION 3.17. <u>Labor Disputes</u>. Except as could not reasonably be expected, individually or in the aggregate, to have a Material Adverse Effect, as of the date hereof, there are no strikes, lockouts or slowdowns against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary pending or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, threatened. The hours worked by and payments made to employees of the Loan Parties and the Subsidiaries have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable Federal, state, local or foreign law dealing with such matters, except for any such violations that could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. All material payments due from any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, or for which any claim may be made against any Loan Party or any Subsidiary, on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits, have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of the Loan Party or such Subsidiary, except for any such failures that could not be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

SECTION 3.18. <u>Affiliate Transactions</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 3.18</u>, as of the date of this Agreement, there are no existing or proposed agreements, arrangements, understandings, or transactions between any Loan Party and any of the officers, members, managers, directors, stockholders, parents, other interest holders, employees, or Affiliates (other than Subsidiaries) of any Loan Party or any members of their respective immediate families, and none of the foregoing Persons are directly or indirectly indebted to or have any direct or indirect ownership, partnership, or voting interest in any Affiliate of any Loan Party or any Person with which any Loan Party has a business relationship or which competes with any Loan Party.

SECTION 3.19. <u>Common Enterprise</u>. The successful operation and condition of each of the Loan Parties is dependent on the continued successful performance of the functions of the group of the Loan Parties as a whole and the successful operation of each of the Loan Parties is dependent on the successful performance and operation of each other Loan Party. Each Loan Party expects to derive benefit (and its board of directors or other governing body has determined that it may reasonably be expected to derive benefit), directly and indirectly, from (i) successful operations of each of the other Loan Parties and (ii) the credit extended by the Lenders to the Borrower hereunder, both in their separate capacities and as members of the group of companies. Each Loan Party has determined that execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement and any other Loan Documents to be executed by such Loan Party is within its purpose, in furtherance of its direct and/or indirect business interests, will be of direct and/or indirect benefit to such Loan Party, and is in its best interest.

SECTION 3.20. <u>Brokers' Fees; Transaction Fees</u>. The Borrower has no obligation to any Person in respect of any finder's, broker's or investment banker's fee or other fee in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

SECTION 3.21. <u>Margin Regulations</u>. No Loan Party is engaged and will not engage, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying Margin Stock, or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying Margin Stock, and no part of the proceeds of any Borrowing or Letter of Credit hereunder will be used to buy or carry any Margin Stock. Following the application of the proceeds of each Borrowing or drawing under each Letter of Credit, not more than 25% of the value of the assets (either of any Loan Party only or of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis) will be Margin Stock.

SECTION 3.22. Anti-Corruption Laws and Sanctions. Each Loan Party has implemented and maintains in effect policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by such Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions, and such Loan Party, its Subsidiaries and their respective officers and directors and, to the knowledge of such Loan Party, its employees and agents, are in compliance with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions in all material respects and are not knowingly engaged in any activity that would reasonably be expected to result in any Loan Party being designated as a Sanctioned Person. None of (a) any Loan Party, any Subsidiary, any of their respective directors or officers or, to the knowledge of any such Loan Party or Subsidiary, employees, or (b) to the knowledge of any such Loan Party or Subsidiary, any agent of such Loan Party or any Subsidiary that will act in any capacity in connection with or benefit from the credit facility established hereby, is a Sanctioned Person. No Borrowing or Letter of Credit, use of proceeds, Transaction or other transaction contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents will violate Anti-Corruption Laws or applicable Sanctions.

- SECTION 3.23. <u>No Burdensome Restrictions</u>. No Loan Party is subject to any Burdensome Restrictions except Burdensome Restrictions permitted under Section 6.10.
  - SECTION 3.24. <u>EEA Financial Institutions</u>. No Loan Party is an EEA Financial Institution.
- SECTION 3.25. <u>Plan Assets; Prohibited Transactions</u>. None of the Loan Parties or any of their Subsidiaries is an entity deemed to hold "plan assets" (within the meaning of 29 CFR §2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA).

### **ARTICLE IV**

### **CONDITIONS**

- SECTION 4.01. <u>Effective Date.</u> The obligations of the Lenders to make Loans and of the Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit hereunder shall not become effective until the date on which each of the following conditions is satisfied (or waived in accordance with Section 9.02):
  - (a) <u>Credit Agreement and Loan Documents</u>. The Administrative Agent (or its counsel) shall have received (i) from each party hereto either (A) a counterpart of this Agreement signed on behalf of such party or (B) written evidence satisfactory to the Administrative Agent (which may include fax or other electronic transmission of a signed signature page of this Agreement) that such party has signed a counterpart of this Agreement, (ii) duly executed copies of the Loan Documents and such other certificates, documents, instruments and agreements as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including any promissory notes requested by a Lender pursuant to Section 2.10 payable to the order of each such requesting Lender, and (iii) written opinions of the counsel to the Loan Parties, addressed to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders and including the opinions set forth in Exhibit C.
  - (i) a certificate of each Loan Party, dated the Effective Date and executed by its respective Secretary or Assistant Secretary, which shall (A) certify the resolutions of its respective Board of Directors, members or other body authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (B) identify by name and title and bear the signatures of the Financial Officers and such Loan Party authorized to sign the Loan Documents to which it is a party, and (C) contain appropriate attachments, including the certificate of formation of each Loan Party certified by the Secretary of State of or other appropriate official of the jurisdiction of its organization and a true and correct copy of its respective by-laws, limited liability company or partnership agreement, and (ii) a long form good standing certificate for each Loan Party from the Secretary of State (or other appropriate official of the jurisdiction of its organization) of the jurisdiction of its organization and from each other jurisdiction in which such Loan Party is qualified to do business.

- (c) <u>No Default Certificate</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a certificate, signed by an Authorized Representative, on the initial Borrowing date (i) stating that no Default has occurred and is continuing, (ii) stating that the representations and warranties contained in Article III are true and correct in all material respects (except as to any representation or warranty qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all respects) as of such date (or, to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, as of such earlier date) and (iii) certifying any other factual matters as may be reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent.
- (d) <u>Fees</u>. The Lenders and the Administrative Agent shall have received all fees required to be paid, and all expenses for which invoices have been presented (including the reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel), on or before the Effective Date.
- (e) <u>Lien Searches</u>. As to each Loan Party and its assets, to the extent requested by the Administrative Agent, the Administrative Agent shall have received the results of a recent lien search in each of the jurisdictions where such Loan Party is organized, and such search shall reveal no liens on any of the assets or property of the Loan Parties except for liens permitted by Section 6.02.
- (f) <u>Funding Account</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a notice setting forth the deposit account of the Borrower (the "<u>Funding Account</u>") to which the Administrative Agent is authorized by the Borrower to transfer the proceeds of any Borrowings requested or authorized pursuant to this Agreement.
- (g) <u>Solvency</u>. The Administrative Agent shall have received a solvency certificate from an Authorized Representative of the Borrower.
- (h) <u>USA PATRIOT Act, Etc.</u> (i) The Administrative Agent shall have received, (x) at least five (5) days prior to the Effective Date, all documentation and other information regarding the Borrowers requested in connection with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act, to the extent requested in writing of the Borrowers at least ten (10) days prior to the Effective Date, and (y) a properly completed and signed IRS Form W-8 or W-9, as applicable, for each Loan Party, and (ii) to the extent the Borrower qualify as a "legal entity customer" under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation, at least five (5) days prior to the Effective Date, any Lender that has requested, in a written notice to the Borrower at least ten (10) days prior to the Effective Date, a Beneficial Ownership Certification in relation to the Borrower shall have received such Beneficial Ownership Certification (provided that, upon the execution and delivery by such Lender of its signature page to this Agreement, the condition set forth in this clause (ii) shall be deemed to be satisfied).
- (i) Other Documents. The Administrative Agent shall have received such other documents as the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank, any Lender or their respective counsel may have reasonably requested, including the documents listed on the checklist attached hereto as Exhibit G.

The Administrative Agent shall notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the Effective Date, and such notice shall be conclusive and binding.

- SECTION 4.02. <u>Each Credit Event.</u> The obligation of each Lender to make a Loan on the occasion of any Borrowing, and of the Issuing Bank to issue, amend, renew or extend any Letter of Credit, is subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions:
  - (a) The representations and warranties of the Borrower set forth in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (except as to any representation or warranty qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in which case such representation or warranty shall be true and correct in all respects) on and as of the date of such Borrowing or the date of issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of such Letter of Credit, as applicable (except, to the extent such representations and warranties expressly relate to an earlier date, in which case as of such earlier date), and if they are not true and correct the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders shall have determined not to make any Loan or instructed the Issuing Bank not to issue Letters of Credit as a result of the fact that such representation or warranty is untrue or incorrect.
  - (b) At the time of and immediately after giving effect to such Borrowing or the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of such Letter of Credit, as applicable, no Default shall have occurred and be continuing and the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders shall have determined not to make such Borrowing or instructed the Issuing Bank not to issue such Letter of Credit as a result of such Default.
  - (c) After giving effect to any Borrowing or the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit, Availability is not less than zero.

Each Borrowing and each issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of a Letter of Credit shall be deemed to constitute a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date thereof as to the matters specified in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this Section.

Notwithstanding the failure to satisfy the conditions precedent set forth in paragraphs (a) or (b) of this Section, unless otherwise directed by the Required Lenders, the Administrative Agent may, but shall have no obligation to, continue to make Loans and an Issuing Bank may, but shall have no obligation to, issue, amend, renew or extend, or cause to be issued, amended, renewed or extended, any Letter of Credit for the ratable account and risk of Lenders from time to time if the Administrative Agent believes that making such Loans or issuing, amending, renewing or extending, or causing the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of, any such Letter of Credit is in the best interests of the Lenders.

#### ARTICLE V

#### AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Until all of the Secured Obligations shall have been Paid in Full, each Loan Party executing this Agreement covenants and agrees, jointly and severally with all of the other Loan Parties, with the Lenders that:

SECTION 5.01. <u>Financial Statements and Other Information.</u> The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender:

- (a) within 120 days after the end of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, an audited consolidated balance sheet of Holdings and its Subsidiaries and related statements of operations, stockholders' and members' equity and cash flows as of the end of and for such year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the previous Fiscal Year, all reported on by Deloitte or other independent public accountants acceptable to the Required Lenders (without a "going concern" or like qualification or exception and without any qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit) to the effect that such financial statements present fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, accompanied by any management letter prepared by said accountants; <u>provided</u>, that if Holdings and its Subsidiaries switch from one independent certified public accounting firm to another, the audit report of any such new accounting firm may contain a qualification or exception as to the scope of such consolidated or financial statements that relates to any fiscal year prior to its retention which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall have been the subject of an audit report of the previous accounting firm meeting the criteria set forth above;
- (b) within 45 days after the end of each Fiscal Quarter (excluding the last Fiscal Quarter of any Fiscal Year), a consolidated balance sheet of Holdings and its Subsidiaries and related statements of operations, stockholders' and members' equity and cash flows as of the end of and for such Fiscal Quarter and the then elapsed portion of the Fiscal Year, setting forth in each case in comparative form the figures for the corresponding period or periods of (or, in the case of the balance sheet, as of the end of) the previous Fiscal Year and setting forth specific detail on Consolidated Restaurant Pre-Opening Costs (on a consolidated basis and consistent with the use of such terms in the financial statements as of September 30, 2015 and for the nine-month period then ending referenced in Section 3.04), all certified by an Authorized Representative as presenting fairly in all material respects the consolidated financial condition and results of operations of Holdings and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes;

- (c) concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under clause (a) or (b) above, a certificate of a Financial Officer of the Borrower in substantially the form of Exhibit E (the "Compliance Certificate") (i) certifying, in the case of the financial statements delivered under clause (b), as presenting fairly in all material respects the financial condition and results of operations of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied, subject to normal year-end audit adjustments and the absence of footnotes, (ii) the aggregate investment of the Loan Parties in Permitted J/Vs, (iii) certifying as to whether a Default has occurred and, if a Default has occurred, specifying the details thereof and any action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto, and (iv) setting forth reasonably detailed calculations demonstrating compliance with Section 6.12;
- (d) upon the request of the Administrative Agent with respect to any of Holdings and its Subsidiaries (other than the Borrower and its Subsidiaries that are Loan Parties): (i) a copy of the most recently filed federal and state income tax returns of such Person, if any, and (ii) a copy of the most recent balance sheet and related statements of operations, stockholders' and members' equity and cash flows of such Person if reasonably available;
- (e) as soon as available, but in any event on or prior to the 45th day of each Fiscal Year of the Borrower, a copy of the plan and forecast (including a projected consolidated balance sheet, income statement and funds flow statement) of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries for each month of such Fiscal Year (the "Projections");
- (f) promptly after the same become publicly available, copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by the Borrower or any Subsidiary with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions of said Commission, or with any national securities exchange, or distributed by any Loan Party to its shareholders generally, as the case may be;
- (g) concurrently with any delivery of financial statements under clause (b) above, updated Exhibits A, C and F to the Security Agreement in form reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent; and
- (h) promptly following any request therefor, (x) such other information regarding the operations, business affairs and financial condition of any Loan Party or Subsidiary, or compliance with the terms of this Agreement, as the Administrative Agent or any Lender (acting through the Administrative Agent) may reasonably request and (y) information and documentation reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the USA PATRIOT Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (a) and (b) of this Section 5.01 may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which such documents are filed for public availability on the Securities and Exchange Commission's Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval System (if applicable); provided that the Borrower shall notify (which may be by fax or electronic mail) the Administrative Agent of the filing of any such documents and provide to the Administrative Agent by electronic mail electronic versions (i.e., soft copies) of such documents. Notwithstanding anything contained herein, in every instance the Borrower shall be required to provide paper copies of the compliance certificates required by clause (c) of this Section 5.01 to the Administrative Agent.

SECTION 5.02. <u>Notices of Material Events.</u> The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and each Lender prompt written notice of the following:

- (a) upon an Authorized Representative's knowledge thereof, the occurrence of any Event of Default;
- (b) receipt of any notice of any governmental investigation or any litigation or proceeding commenced or threatened in writing against a Loan Party or Subsidiary that (i) seeks damages in excess of the Threshold Amount, (ii) seeks injunctive relief, individually or in the aggregate, with respect to more than 40 Restaurants, (iii) is asserted or instituted against any Plan, its fiduciaries or its assets, (iv) is asserted by a Governmental Authority and alleges material criminal misconduct by a Loan Party or Subsidiary, (v) alleges the violation of any law regarding, or seeks remedies in connection with, any Environmental Laws that could individually or in the aggregate exceed the Threshold Amount, or (vi) contests any tax, fee, assessment, or other governmental charge in excess of the Threshold Amount;
- (c) (i) any Lien (other than Liens permitted by Section 6.02) and (ii) any claims made or asserted against any of the Collateral if such claim or claims, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to exceed the Threshold Amount;
- (d) any loss, damage, or destruction to the Collateral in an amount in excess of the Threshold Amount, whether or not covered by insurance;
- (e) any and all default notices received under or with respect to any leased location (other than individual Restaurants) or public warehouse where material Collateral is located (which shall be delivered within two Business Days after receipt thereof);
- (f) if at the time thereof there if more than one Lender under this Agreement, the fact that a Loan Party or Subsidiary has entered into a Swap Agreement or an amendment to a Swap Agreement with a Lender or any Affiliate thereof, together with copies of all agreements evidencing such Swap Agreement or amendments thereto (which shall be delivered within five (5) Business Days);
- (g) the occurrence of any ERISA Event that, alone or together with any other ERISA Events that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in liability of the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate in an aggregate amount exceeding the Threshold Amount; and
- (h) any other development that results in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect.

Each notice delivered under this Section shall be accompanied by a statement of a Financial Officer or other executive officer of the Borrower setting forth the details of the event or development requiring such notice and any action taken or proposed to be taken with respect thereto.

SECTION 5.03. Existence; Conduct of Business. Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, (a) do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve, renew and keep in full force and effect its legal existence and the rights, qualifications, licenses, permits, franchises, governmental authorizations, intellectual property rights, licenses and permits material to the conduct of its business, and maintain all requisite authority to conduct its business in each jurisdiction in which its business is conducted, provided that the foregoing shall not prohibit any merger, consolidation, liquidation or dissolution permitted under Section 6.03; provided, further, that no Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries shall be required to preserve, renew or keep in full force and effect any rights, qualifications, licenses, permits, franchises, governmental authorizations, intellectual property rights, licenses if such Loan Party or any such Subsidiary shall in its good faith judgment, determine that the preservation thereof is no longer in the best interests of such Loan Party or such Subsidiary, as the case may be, and (b) carry on and conduct its business in substantially the same manner and in substantially the same fields of enterprise as it is presently conducted.

SECTION 5.04. <u>Payment of Obligations</u>. Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, pay or discharge all Material Indebtedness and all other material liabilities and obligations, including Taxes, before the same shall become delinquent or in default, except where (a) the validity or amount thereof is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, and (b) such Loan Party or such Subsidiary has set aside on its books adequate reserves with respect thereto in accordance with GAAP.

SECTION 5.05. <u>Maintenance of Properties</u>. Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, keep and maintain all property material to the conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted.

SECTION 5.06. Books and Records; Inspection Rights. Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, (a) keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries are made of all dealings and transactions in relation to its business and activities and (b) permit any representatives designated by the Administrative Agent or any Lender (including employees of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any consultants, accountants, lawyers and appraisers retained by the Administrative Agent), upon reasonable prior notice and during regular business hours, to visit and inspect its properties, conduct at the Loan Party's premises, field examinations of the Loan Party's assets, liabilities, books and records, including examining and making extracts from its books and records, environmental assessment reports and Phase I or Phase II studies, and to discuss its affairs, finances and condition with its officers and independent accountants, all at such reasonable times and as often as reasonably requested. The Loan Parties acknowledge that the Administrative Agent, after exercising its rights of inspection, may prepare and distribute to the Lenders certain Reports pertaining to the Loan Parties' assets for internal use by the Administrative Agent and the Lenders.

- SECTION 5.07. <u>Compliance with Laws.</u> Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, comply with all Requirements of Law applicable to it or its property, except where the failure to do so, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Holdings and the Borrower will maintain in effect and enforce policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance by Holdings, the Borrower, their respective Subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents with Anti-Corruption Laws and applicable Sanctions.
- SECTION 5.08. <u>Use of Proceeds.</u> The Borrower will use the proceeds of the Loans only for general limited liability company and working capital purposes (not otherwise prohibited by this Agreement), provided that the proceeds of the Loans shall not be used to make Restricted Payments to any holder of Equity Interests of Holdings. No part of the proceeds of any Loan and no Letter of Credit will be used, whether directly or indirectly, for any purpose that entails a violation of any of the Regulations of the Board, including Regulations T, U and X.
- SECTION 5.09. <u>Insurance</u>. Each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, maintain with financially sound and reputable carriers having a financial strength rating of at least A- by A.M. Best Company (a) insurance in such amounts (with no greater risk retention) and against such risks (including loss or damage by fire and loss in transit; theft, burglary, pilferage, larceny, embezzlement, and other criminal activities; business interruption; and general liability) and such other hazards, as is customarily maintained by companies of established repute engaged in the same or similar businesses operating in the same or similar locations and (b) all insurance required pursuant to the Collateral Documents. The Borrower will furnish to the Lenders, upon request of the Administrative Agent, information in reasonable detail as to the insurance so maintained.
- SECTION 5.10. <u>Casualty and Condemnation.</u> The Borrower will furnish to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders prompt written notice of (a) any casualty or other insured damage to any Collateral with a book or fair market value of in excess of the Threshold Amount or (b) the commencement of any action or proceeding for the taking of any Collateral with a book or fair market value of in excess of the Threshold Amount, or any interest therein, under power of eminent domain or by condemnation or similar proceeding.
- SECTION 5.11. <u>Depository Banks</u>. Each Loan Party will, and each Loan Party will cause each Subsidiary to, maintain Chase as its principal depository bank, including for the maintenance of all material operating, administrative, cash management, collection activity, and other deposit accounts for the conduct of its business, except in any geographic locations where it is reasonably determined by a Loan Party or such Subsidiary that the use of local banks may be necessary due to non-availability of reasonably accessible Chase branch locations.
- SECTION 5.12. <u>Additional Collateral; Further Assurances</u>. (a) Subject to applicable Requirement of Law, each Loan Party and each Subsidiary that is a Loan Party shall cause each of its Domestic Subsidiaries formed or acquired after the Effective Date (except for Permitted J/Vs) to become a Loan Party by executing the Joinder Agreement set forth as <u>Exhibit F</u> hereto (the "<u>Joinder Agreement</u>") within five (5) Business Days of the creation or acquisition thereof (or such longer period of time agreed to in writing by the Administrative Agent in its sole and absolute discretion). In connection therewith, the Administrative Agent shall have received all

documentation and other information regarding such newly formed or acquired Subsidiaries as may be required to comply with the applicable "know your customer" rules and regulations, including the USA Patriot Act. Upon execution and delivery thereof, each such Person (i) shall automatically become a Loan Guarantor hereunder and thereupon shall have all of the rights, benefits, duties, and obligations in such capacity under the Loan Documents and (ii) will grant Liens to the Administrative Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, in any property of such Loan Party which constitutes Collateral, including any parcel of owned real property located in the U.S. owned by any Loan Party.

- (b) Each Loan Party will cause 100% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each of its Domestic Subsidiaries (other than the Equity Interest of any Permitted J/Vs not owned by any other Loan Party or Subsidiary) to be subject at all times to a first priority, perfected Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Loan Documents or other security documents as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request. Each Loan Party will cause 65% of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of each of its Foreign Subsidiaries (other than the Equity Interest of any Permitted J/Vs not owned by any other Loan Party or Subsidiary) to be subject at all times to a first priority, perfected Lien in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the other Secured Parties, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Loan Documents or other security documents as the Administrative Agent shall reasonably request.
- (c) Without limiting the foregoing, each Loan Party will, and will cause each Subsidiary to, execute and deliver, or cause to be executed and delivered, to the Administrative Agent such documents, agreements and instruments, and will take or cause to be taken such further actions (including the filing and recording of financing statements, fixture filings, fee property mortgages, deeds of trust and other documents and such other actions or deliveries of the type required by Section 4.01, as applicable), which may be required by any Requirement of Law or which the Administrative Agent may, from time to time, reasonably request to carry out the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and to ensure perfection and priority of the Liens created or intended to be created by the Collateral Documents, all at the expense of the Loan Parties. For the avoidance of doubt, no Loan Party shall have any obligation to deliver any mortgages in respect of any leasehold interests in real property.
- (d) Subject to the second sentence of clause (b) above and the final sentence of clause (c) above, if any material assets (including any fee real property or improvements thereto or any interest therein) are acquired by any Loan Party after the Effective Date (other than assets constituting Collateral under the Security Agreement that become subject to the Lien under the Security Agreement upon acquisition thereof), the Borrower will (i) notify the Administrative Agent and the Lenders thereof, and, if requested by the Administrative Agent or the Required Lenders, cause such assets to be subjected to a Lien securing the Secured Obligations and (ii) take, and cause each Subsidiary that is a Loan Party to take, such actions as shall be necessary or reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent to grant and perfect such Liens, including actions described in paragraph (c) of this Section, all at the expense of the Loan Parties.

- SECTION 5.13. <u>Permitted Acquisitions</u>. The Borrower will provide the following to the Administrative Agent and each Lender within 30 days after the completion of each Permitted Acquisition:
  - (a) copies of the most recent annual income statement and balance sheet of the Target of such Permitted Acquisition, together with the audit opinions thereon, if any, of such Target's independent accountants, together with available interim financial statements;
  - (b) if requested by the Administrative Agent, a summary of material pending and threatened litigation adversely affecting the business or assets acquired in such Permitted Acquisition;
  - (c) if requested by the Administrative Agent, a description of the method of financing such Permitted Acquisition, including sources and uses (including, without limitation, a description of the material terms of any Indebtedness to be assumed in such Permitted Acquisition);
  - (d) a listing of locations of all material personal and real property acquired in such Permitted Acquisition;
  - (e) if requested by the Administrative Agent, all material agreements assumed or acquired in such Permitted Acquisition; and
  - (f) if the Target of such Permitted Acquisition owns, or if the assets to be acquired include, any real property, or if otherwise reasonably requested by the Administrative Agent, environmental reports and related information regarding any such property owned, leased or otherwise used (other than leased property used solely as office space).
- SECTION 5.14. <u>Accuracy of Information</u>. The Loan Parties will ensure that any information, including financial statements or other documents, furnished to the Administrative Agent or the Lenders in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof or waiver hereunder or thereunder contains no material misstatement of fact or omits to state any material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and the furnishing of such information shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Borrower on the date thereof as to the matters specified in this Section 5.14; provided that, with respect to the Projections, the Loan Parties will cause the Projections to be prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed to be reasonable at the time.

### **ARTICLE VI**

#### **NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Until all of the Secured Obligations shall have been Paid in Full, each Loan Party executing this Agreement covenants and agrees, jointly and severally with all of the other Loan Parties, with the Lenders that:

SECTION 6.01. <u>Indebtedness.</u> No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, create, incur or suffer to exist any Indebtedness, except:

- (a) the Secured Obligations;
- (b) Indebtedness existing on the date hereof and set forth in <u>Schedule 6.01</u> and extensions, renewals and replacements of any such Indebtedness in accordance with clause (f) hereof;
- (c) Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Subsidiary and of any Subsidiary to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary, <u>provided</u> that (i) Indebtedness of any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party to a Loan Party shall be subject to Section 6.04 and (ii) Indebtedness of the Borrower to any Subsidiary and Indebtedness of any Subsidiary that is a Loan Party to any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations on terms reasonably satisfactory to the Administrative Agent;
- (d) Guarantees by the Borrower of Indebtedness of any Subsidiary and by any Subsidiary of Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary, <u>provided</u> that (i) the Indebtedness so Guaranteed is permitted by this Section 6.01, (ii) Guarantees by the Borrower or any Subsidiary that is a Loan Party of Indebtedness of any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party shall be subject to Section 6.04 and (iii) Guarantees permitted under this clause (d) shall be subordinated to the Secured Obligations of the applicable Subsidiary on the same terms as the Indebtedness so Guaranteed is subordinated to the Secured Obligations;
- (e) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any Subsidiary incurred to finance the acquisition, construction or improvement of any fixed or capital assets (whether or not constituting purchase money Indebtedness), including Capital Lease Obligations and any Indebtedness assumed in connection with the acquisition of any such assets or secured by a Lien on any such assets prior to the acquisition thereof (including any Indebtedness of a Person that is acquired or merged with or into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or that becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower that is existing at the time of such acquisition, merger or consolidation, provided that such Indebtedness is not incurred in contemplation thereof), and extensions, renewals and replacements of any such Indebtedness in accordance with clause (f) hereof; provided that (i) such Indebtedness is incurred prior to or within 90 days after such acquisition or the completion of such construction or improvement, (ii) any such Indebtedness does not exceed 100% of the cost of acquiring, constructing or improving such fixed or capital asset, (iii) such Indebtedness is secured by Liens permitted by Section 6.02(d) and otherwise unsecured; and (iv) the aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness permitted by this clause (e) shall not exceed the Threshold Amount at any time outstanding;

- (f) Indebtedness which represents an extension, refinancing or renewal (such Indebtedness being referred to herein as the "Refinancing Indebtedness") of any of the Indebtedness described in clauses (b) and (e) hereof (such Indebtedness being so extended, refinanced or renewed being referred to herein as the "Refinanced Indebtedness"); provided that, (i) such Refinancing Indebtedness does not increase the principal amount of the Refinanced Indebtedness (other than by an amount equal to a reasonable premium, or other fees and expenses reasonably incurred, in connection with such extension, refinancing or renewal as a result of, or in connection with, such extension, refinancing or renewal), (ii) any Liens securing such Refinanced Indebtedness are not extended to any additional property of any Loan Party, (iii) such Refinancing Indebtedness does not result in a shortening of the average weighted maturity of such Refinanced Indebtedness, (iv) the interest rate in respect of such Refinancing Indebtedness does not exceed the then prevailing market interest rates in respect of indebtedness similar to such Refinancing Indebtedness at the time of the incurrence thereof, and (v) if such Refinanced Indebtedness was subordinated in right of payment to the Secured Obligations, then the terms and conditions of the subordination provisions in respect of such Refinancing Indebtedness must include subordination terms and conditions that are, taken as a whole, at least as favorable to the Administrative Agent and the Lenders as those that were applicable to such Refinanced Indebtedness;
- (g) Indebtedness owed to any person providing workers' compensation, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance, pursuant to reimbursement or indemnification obligations to such person, in each case incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (h) Indebtedness of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in respect of performance bonds, bid bonds, appeal bonds, surety bonds and similar obligations, in each case provided in the ordinary course of business;
- (i) Indebtedness arising in respect of netting services, overdraft protection and otherwise arising in respect of deposit account services, in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$2,000,000 at any time outstanding;
- (j) Indebtedness arising under Swap Agreements entered into for the purpose of mitigation of risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates, commodity prices or foreign exchange rates and not for speculative purposes;
- (k) indemnification obligations or obligations in respect of purchase price or other similar adjustments incurred by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or any other transaction expressly permitted by Section 6.04 or Section 6.05;
- (l) Guarantees of obligations of Persons that are not Loan Parties to the extent permitted by Section 6.04 (other than clause (e) thereof);

- (m) Indebtedness of the Borrower to Holdings evidenced by the Parent Note, in an aggregate amount not to exceed at any time outstanding \$175,000,000 plus the aggregate amount of interest paid thereon after the Original Closing Date that is reinvested by Holdings in the Borrower and is evidenced by the Parent Note, provided that such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Secured Obligations pursuant to the Intercompany Subordination Agreement; and
- (n) other unsecured Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not exceeding the Threshold Amount at any time outstanding.
- SECTION 6.02. <u>Liens.</u> No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, create, incur, assume or permit to exist any Lien on any property or asset now owned or hereafter acquired by it, or assign or sell any income or revenues (including accounts receivable) or rights in respect of any thereof, except:
  - (a) Liens created pursuant to any Loan Document;
  - (b) Permitted Encumbrances;
  - (c) any Lien on any property or asset of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries existing on the date hereof and set forth in <u>Schedule 6.02</u> and any renewals, replacements or extensions thereof; <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lien shall not apply to any other property or asset of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and (ii) such Lien shall secure only those obligations which it secures on the date hereof and extensions, renewals and replacements thereof that do not increase the outstanding principal amount thereof;
  - (d) Liens on fixed or capital assets acquired, constructed or improved by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries; <u>provided</u> that (i) such security interests secure Indebtedness permitted by clause (e) of Section 6.01, (ii) such security interests and the Indebtedness secured thereby are incurred prior to or within 90 days after such acquisition or the completion of such construction or improvement, (iii) the Indebtedness secured thereby does not exceed 100% of the cost of acquiring, constructing or improving such fixed or capital assets and (iv) such security interests shall not apply to any other property or assets of the Borrower, any Loan Party or Subsidiary;
  - (e) any Lien existing on any property or asset prior to the acquisition thereof by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (including any Lien existing on any property of a Person that is acquired or merged with or into or consolidated with the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower or that becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower that is existing at the time of such acquisition, merger or consolidation, provided that such Lien is not created in contemplation thereof); <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lien is not created in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, (ii) such Lien shall not apply to any other property or assets of any Loan Party or Subsidiary and (iii) such Lien shall secure only those obligations which it secures on the date of such acquisition and extensions, renewals and replacements thereof that do not increase the outstanding principal amount thereof;

- (f) Liens arising by virtue of any statutory or common law provision relating to banker's liens or similar rights; and
  - (g) Liens arising out of sale and leaseback transactions permitted by Section 6.06.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, none of the Liens permitted pursuant to this Section 6.02 may at any time attach to any Loan Party's inventory other than those permitted under clauses (a), (b) and (e) of the definition of Permitted Encumbrance and clauses (a), (b) (subject to the foregoing limitations), (c) and (e) above.

<u>Fundamental Changes.</u> (a) No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, merge into or SECTION 6.03. consolidate with any other Person, or permit any other Person to merge into or consolidate with it, or otherwise Dispose of all or substantially all of its assets, or all or substantially all of the stock of any of its Subsidiaries (in each case, whether now owned or hereafter acquired), or liquidate or dissolve, except that, if at the time thereof and immediately after giving effect thereto no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing (i) Holdings or any Subsidiary of Holdings may merge with the Borrower in a transaction in which the surviving entity is the Borrower, (ii) any Loan Party (other than the Borrower) may merge into any other Loan Party in a transaction in which the surviving entity is a Loan Party, (iii) any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may merge into any other Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party, (iv) any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may liquidate or dissolve if the Borrower determines in good faith that such liquidation or dissolution is in the best interests of the Borrower and is not materially disadvantageous to the Lenders, and (v) any Person (other than the Borrower, Holdings or the Manager) may merge into or consolidate with any Subsidiary in order to effect a Permitted Acquisition that is permitted by Section 6.04 (provided that the surviving entity is a Subsidiary that becomes a Loan Party and of which at least 100% of the Equity Interests are owned, directly or indirectly, by the Borrower immediately after giving effect to such Permitted Acquisition); provided that any such merger involving a Person that is not a wholly owned Subsidiary immediately prior to such merger shall not be permitted unless also permitted by Section 6.04.

- (b) No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, (i) engage to any material extent in any business other than businesses of the type conducted by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries on the date hereof and businesses substantially related or incidental thereto (it being agreed that no material change shall be deemed to result from selling through retail or other additional channels), or (ii) own, operate or franchise any restaurant concept other than a "Potbelly Sandwich Works" restaurant concept and other restaurant concepts.
- (c) Neither Holdings nor the Manager will engage in any business or activity other than (i) the ownership of all the outstanding Equity Interests of the Borrower and activities incidental thereto, (ii) in the case of Holdings, holding the Parent Note, and (iii) in the case of the Manager, being the Manager of the Borrower and activities incidental thereto and holding all of the issued and outstanding Equity Interests of Potbelly Franchising; provided, that, Holdings shall be permitted to issue Equity Interests (other than to the extent such Equity Interests require dividends, redemptions or the making of any Restricted Payments of a type subject to Section 6.08) to the extent such interest would not result in an

Event of Default. Neither Holdings nor the Manager shall own or acquire any assets (other than Equity Interests of the Borrower, in the case of Holdings, the Parent Note and payments in respect thereof, and, in the case of the Manager, Potbelly Franchising) and the cash proceeds of any Restricted Payments permitted by Section 6.08) or incur any liabilities (other than liabilities under the Loan Documents, liabilities imposed by law, including tax liabilities and other liabilities reasonably incurred in connection with its maintenance of its existence).

- (d) No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, consummate a Division as the Dividing Person, without the prior written consent of Administrative Agent. Without limiting the foregoing, if any Loan Party that is a limited liability company consummates a Division (with or without the prior consent of Administrative Agent as required above), each Division Successor shall be required to comply with the obligations set forth in Section 5.14 and the other further assurances obligations set forth in the Loan Documents and become a Loan Party under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.
- SECTION 6.04. <u>Investments, Loans, Advances, Guarantees and Acquisitions</u>. No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, form any subsidiary after the Effective Date, or purchase, hold or acquire (including pursuant to any merger with any Person that was not a Loan Party and a wholly-owned Subsidiary prior to such merger) any Equity Interests in or of, or evidences of indebtedness or other securities (including any option, warrant or other right to acquire any of the foregoing) of, make or permit to exist any loans or advances to, Guarantee any obligations of, or make or permit to exist any investment or any other interest in, any other Person, or purchase or otherwise acquire (in one transaction or a series of transactions) any assets of any other Person constituting a business unit (whether through purchase of assets, merger or otherwise), except:
  - (a) Permitted Investments, subject to control agreements in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties or otherwise subject to a perfected security interest in favor of the Administrative Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties;
    - (b) investments in existence on the date hereof and described in <u>Schedule 6.04</u>;
  - (c) investments by Holdings and Manager in the Borrower, by the Manager in Potbelly Franchising, and by the Borrower in Equity Interests of its Subsidiaries, <u>provided</u> that (i) any such Equity Interests held by a Loan Party shall be pledged pursuant to the Security Agreement and (ii) the aggregate amount of investments made or incurred after the Effective Date (including any outstanding intercompany loans and outstanding Guarantees) by Loan Parties in Subsidiaries (including any Permitted J/V's) that are not wholly-owned directly or indirectly by Borrower shall not exceed \$20,000,000 at any time outstanding (in each case determined without regard to any write-downs or write-offs);
  - (d) loans or advances made by the Borrower to any wholly-owned Subsidiary that is a Loan Party and made by any Subsidiary to the Borrower or any other wholly-owned Subsidiary that is a Loan Party; <u>provided</u> that any such loans and advances made by a Loan Party shall be evidenced by a promissory note pledged pursuant to the Security Agreement;

- (e) Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.01;
- (f) loans or advances made by a Loan Party to its employees on an arms-length basis in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices for travel and entertainment expenses, relocation costs and similar purposes up to a maximum of \$100,000 in the aggregate at any one time outstanding;
- (g) subject to Sections 4.2(a) and 4.4 of the Security Agreement, notes payable, or stock or other securities issued by any Person obligated on an account receivable to the Borrower pursuant to negotiated agreements with respect to settlement of such account receivable in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practices;
  - (h) investments in newly formed Subsidiaries that become Loan Guarantors;
  - (i) investments in the form of Swap Agreements permitted by Section 6.07;
- (j) investments of any Person existing at the time such Person becomes a Subsidiary of the Borrower or consolidates or merges with the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (including in connection with a Permitted Acquisition) so long as such investments were not made in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary or of such merger;
  - (k) investments received in connection with the dispositions of assets permitted by Section 6.05;
- (l) investments received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of, or settlement of delinquent accounts and disputes with, account debtors, customers and suppliers, in each case in the ordinary course of business;
- (m) other investments, loans, advances or Guarantees by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Threshold Amount at any time outstanding;
- (n) investments constituting deposits described in clauses (c) and (d) of the definition of the term "Permitted Encumbrances"; and
  - (o) Permitted Acquisitions.
- SECTION 6.05. <u>Asset Sales.</u> No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, sell, transfer, lease or otherwise Dispose of any asset, including any Equity Interest owned by it, nor will the Borrower permit any Subsidiary to issue any additional Equity Interest in such Subsidiary (other than to the Borrower in compliance with Section 6.04), except:
  - (a) Dispositions of (i) inventory in the ordinary course of business and (ii) used, obsolete, worn out or surplus property in the ordinary course of business;
    - (b) Dispositions of assets to the Borrower or any Subsidiary that is a Loan Party;

- (c) Dispositions of accounts receivable in connection with the compromise, settlement or collection thereof;
- (d) (i) non-exclusive licenses of intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business and substantially consistent with past practice for terms not exceeding five years and (ii) non-exclusive licenses of intellectual property rights to any present or future franchisee of a "Potbelly Sandwich Works" restaurant concept in connection with a franchise agreement entered into on an arm's length basis and in the ordinary course of business between Potbelly Franchising and such franchisee;
  - (e) sale and leaseback transactions permitted by Section 6.06;
  - (f) Dispositions in connection with mergers and consolidations permitted by Section 6.03;
- (g) Dispositions resulting from any casualty or other insured damage to, or any taking under power of eminent domain or by condemnation or similar proceeding of, any property or asset of the Borrower or any Subsidiary;
  - (h) Liens permitted by Section 6.02;
- (i) Dispositions of no more than 20% of the Restaurants in existence as of the beginning of the applicable Fiscal Year in which such Dispositions occur; <u>provided</u> that (i) at the time of such Disposition, no Event of Default shall exist or would result from such Disposition, (ii) any Disposition which is a sale, transfer or other similar transaction shall be an arm's length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate, (iii) in connection with any Disposition which is a sale, transfer or other similar transaction, the aggregate amount of any proceeds consisting of non-cash consideration received in connection with all such Dispositions permitted under this <u>clause (i)</u> in any Fiscal Year shall not exceed \$500,000, (iv) no more than 30% of all Restaurants in existence as of the date hereof shall be subject to a Disposition; and
- (j) so long as no Event of Default or Default has occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result thereof, Dispositions by the Borrower of its property at prices and on terms and conditions not less favorable to the Borrower than could be obtained on an arm's-length basis from unrelated third parties, <u>provided</u> that the aggregate fair market value (as determined in good faith by the Borrower) of all property Disposed of in reliance upon this clause (j) in any twelve (12) month period shall not exceed \$10,000,000; <u>provided</u> that (1) all Dispositions permitted hereby (other than those permitted by paragraphs (a)(ii), (b) and (f) above) shall be made for fair value and (except as permitted by clause (iii) of the foregoing paragraph (i)) for cash consideration, and (2) the Net Proceeds of any Dispositions referenced in clauses (i) and (j) above shall be applied to prepay the Secured Obligations in accordance with Sections 2.11(d) and (e).

SECTION 6.06. Sale and Leaseback Transactions. No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, enter into any arrangement, directly or indirectly, whereby it shall sell or transfer any property, real or personal, used or useful in its business, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, and thereafter rent or lease such property or other property that it intends to use for substantially the same purpose or purposes as the property sold or transferred, except for (a) any such sale of any fixed or capital assets by the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that is made for cash consideration in an amount not less than the fair value of such fixed or capital asset and is consummated within 90 days after the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries acquires or completes the construction of such fixed or capital asset, and (b) any other such sale of fixed or capital assets to the extent greater of (i) the aggregate fair value of such assets, or (ii) the aggregate net book value of such assets, sold in any twelve month period does not exceed \$2,500,000.

SECTION 6.07. <u>Swap Agreements.</u> No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, enter into any Swap Agreement, except (a) Swap Agreements entered into to hedge or mitigate risks to which the Borrower or any Subsidiary has actual exposure (other than those in respect of Equity Interests of the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries), and (b) Swap Agreements entered into in order to effectively cap, collar or exchange interest rates (from fixed to floating rates, from one floating rate to another floating rate or otherwise) with respect to any interest-bearing liability or investment of the Borrower.

SECTION 6.08. Restricted Payments; Certain Payments of Indebtedness. (a) No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, declare or make, or agree to pay or make, directly or indirectly, any Restricted Payment, or incur any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to do so, except (i) Holdings may declare and pay dividends with respect to its common or preferred stock payable solely in additional shares of its common or preferred stock, (ii) any Subsidiary may make Restricted Payments to the Borrower, any Subsidiary that is a Loan Party may make Restricted Payments to any other Subsidiary that is a Loan Party, and any Subsidiary that is not a Loan Party may make Restricted Payments to any other Subsidiary, (iii) the Borrower may make distributions to Holdings for payment of reasonable out-of-pocket operating and administrative costs and expenses payable by Holdings, the Manager or the Borrower, as the case may be, and incurred primarily in connection with the business of the Borrower, so long as no Default shall have occurred and is continuing or would occur as a result thereof, (iv) the Borrower may make distributions to Holdings in an amount necessary to enable Holdings to pay when due, its actual federal, state and local income Taxes directly attributable to (or arising as a result of) the operations of the Borrower, the Manager and their Subsidiaries that are due and payable by Holdings as the parent of a consolidated group, (v) so long as the Distribution Conditions have been satisfied (as determined by the Administrative Agent in its reasonable discretion) at the time of, and with respect to, any Restricted Payment not otherwise permitted by the foregoing clauses (i) through (iv), the Borrower may make such Restricted Payment to Holdings and Holdings may make such Restricted Payment to holders of Equity Interests in Holdings so long as (1) the aggregate amount of Restricted Payments made pursuant to this clause (v) after the Effective Date does not exceed the sum of (x) \$20,000,000 plus (y) the amount of any such Restricted Payments made at such time as the Additional Distribution Conditions have been satisfied, and (2) such Restricted Payment is made only with the proceeds of cash on hand of the Loan Parties and not with the proceeds of Loans, (vi) Potbelly Franchising may declare and pay cash dividends to Holdings to permit Holdings to invest such cash dividends in the Borrower; provided that, in each such case, Holdings actually and promptly uses such dividends for such investments, (vii) each Loan Party

may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its common or preferred Equity Interests with the proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issuance of new common or preferred Equity Interests or where the consideration is the cancellation of Indebtedness owed to any Loan Party; and (viii) Permitted J/Vs may make Restricted Payments to the holders of their Equity Interests so long as such Restricted Payments are made on a pro rata basis to all such holders in accordance with their respective Equity Interests in such Permitted J/V.

- (b) No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, make or agree to pay or make, directly or indirectly, any payment or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) of or in respect of principal of or interest on any Indebtedness, or any payment or other distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property), including any sinking fund or similar deposit, on account of the purchase, redemption, retirement, acquisition, cancellation or termination of any Indebtedness, except:
  - (i) payment of Indebtedness created under the Loan Documents;
  - (ii) payment of regularly scheduled interest and principal payments as and when due in respect of any Indebtedness;
    - (iii) refinancings of Indebtedness to the extent permitted by Section 6.01;
  - (iv) payment of secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness; and
  - (v) repayments on, reductions of, forgiveness of or the termination of the Parent Note so long as, in any case, after giving effect to any such repayment, reduction, forgiveness or termination any other transactions to be consummated simultaneously therewith, there is no net cash outflow to Holdings from the Borrower or any other Loan Party.

SECTION 6.09. Transactions with Affiliates. No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, sell, lease or otherwise transfer any property or assets to, or purchase, lease or otherwise acquire any property or assets from, or otherwise engage in any other transactions with, any of its Affiliates, except (a) transactions that (i) are in the ordinary course of business and (ii) are at prices and on terms and conditions not less favorable to such Loan Party or such Subsidiary than could be obtained on an arm's-length basis from unrelated third parties, (b) transactions between or among the Borrower and any Subsidiary that is a Loan Party not involving any other Affiliate, (c) any investment permitted by Sections 6.04(c) or 6.04(d), (d) any Indebtedness permitted under Section 6.01(c), (e) any Restricted Payment permitted by Section 6.08, (f) loans or advances to employees permitted under Section 6.04, (g) the payment of reasonable fees to directors of the Borrower or any Subsidiary who are not employees of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, and compensation and employee benefit arrangements paid to, and indemnities provided for the benefit of, directors, officers or employees of the Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, (h) any issuances of securities or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of, employment agreements, stock options and stock ownership plans approved by the Borrower's board of directors, and (i) any contribution to the capital of Holdings by any Person or any purchase of Equity Interests of Holdings by any Person so long as no Change in Control occurs.

SECTION 6.10. Restrictive Agreements. No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, directly or indirectly, enter into, incur or permit to exist any agreement or other arrangement that prohibits, restricts or imposes any condition upon (a) the ability of such Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries to create, incur or permit to exist any Lien upon any of its property or assets, or (b) the ability of any Subsidiary to pay dividends or other distributions with respect to any of its Equity Interests or to make or repay loans or advances to the Borrower or any other Subsidiary or to Guarantee Indebtedness of the Borrower or any other Subsidiary; provided that (i) the foregoing shall not apply to restrictions and conditions imposed by any Requirement of Law or by any Loan Document, (ii) the foregoing shall not apply to restrictions and conditions existing on the date hereof identified on Schedule 6.10 (but shall apply to any extension or renewal of, or any amendment or modification expanding the scope of, any such restriction or condition) or any restrictions or conditions in respect of a Person who becomes a Subsidiary after the date of this Agreement, so long as such restrictions or conditions were not entered into solely in contemplation of such Person becoming a Subsidiary, (iii) restrictions or conditions imposed by any agreement relating to secured Indebtedness permitted by this Agreement if such restrictions or conditions apply only to the property or assets securing such Indebtedness, and (iv) clause (a) of the foregoing shall not apply to customary provisions in leases and other contracts restricting the assignment thereof.

SECTION 6.11. <u>Amendment of Organizational Documents.</u> No Loan Party will, nor will it permit any Subsidiary to, amend, modify or waive any of its rights under its articles or certificate of incorporation, by-laws, operating, management or partnership agreement or other organizational documents, to the extent any such amendment, modification or waiver would be adverse to the Lenders in any material respect.

## SECTION 6.12. Financial Covenants.

(a) <u>EBITDA</u>. The Loan Parties shall not permit EBITDA for any Computation Period set forth below to be less than the applicable amount forth below for such Computation Period:

Computation Periods Ending (all dates are inclusive):

Minimum EBITDA:

 June 30, 2019 through June 30, 2020
 \$16,000,000

 September 30, 2020 through June 30, 2021
 15,000,000

 September 30, 2021 through June 30, 2022 and thereafter
 17,000,000

(b) <u>Leverage Ratio</u>. The Loan Parties shall not permit the Leverage Ratio as of the last day of any Computation Period to exceed 2.25 to 1.0.

SECTION 6.13. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The Borrower hereby agrees that it will not request any Borrowing or Letter of Credit, and that it shall not use, and shall procure that its Subsidiaries and its or their respective directors, officers, employees and agents shall not use, the proceeds of any Borrowing or Letter of Credit: (i) in furtherance of an offer, payment, promise to pay, or authorization of the payment or giving of money, or anything else of value, to any Person in violation of any Anti-Corruption Laws, (ii) for the purpose of funding, financing or facilitating any activities, business or transaction of or with any Sanctioned Person, or in any Sanctioned Country, to the extent such activities, businesses or transaction would be prohibited by Sanctions if conducted by a corporation incorporated in the United States or in a European Union member state or (iii) in any manner that would result in the violation of any Sanctions applicable to any party hereto.

#### **ARTICLE VII**

#### **EVENTS OF DEFAULT**

If any of the following events ("Events of Default") shall occur:

- (a) the Borrower shall fail to pay any principal of any Loan or any reimbursement obligation in respect of any LC Disbursement when and as the same shall become due and payable, whether at the due date thereof or at a date fixed for prepayment thereof or otherwise;
- (b) the Borrower shall fail to pay (i) any interest on any Loan or any fee payable under this Agreement, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of three Business Days or (ii) any other amount (other than an amount referred to in clause (a) of this Article) payable under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, when and as the same shall become due and payable, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of five days;
- (c) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by or on behalf of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary in, or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof or waiver hereunder or thereunder, or in any report, certificate, financial statement or other document furnished pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or any amendment or modification hereof or thereof or waiver hereunder or thereunder, shall prove to have been incorrect (or, in the case of any such representation or warranty that is not qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, incorrect in any material respect) when made or deemed made:
- (d) any Loan Party shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in Section 5.02(a), 5.03 (with respect to a Loan Party's existence), 5.06(b) or 5.08 or in Article VI;

- (e) any Loan Party shall fail to observe or perform any covenant, condition or agreement contained in this Agreement (other than those which constitute a default under another Section of this Article) or in any other Loan Document, and such failure shall continue unremedied for a period of 30 days (or, in the case of Section 5.01 (other than Sections 5.01(d) or (h)), 5.02 (other than Section 5.02(a)), 5.09, 5.10 or 5.11 of this Agreement, for a period of 5 days) after the earlier of (i) the date on which such failure shall first become known to any Authorized Representative of any Loan Party or (ii) written notice thereof from the Administrative Agent to the Borrower (which notice will be given at the request of any Lender);
- (f) any Loan Party or Subsidiary shall fail to make any payment (whether of principal or interest and regardless of amount) in respect of any Material Indebtedness, when and as the same shall become due and payable;
- (g) any event or condition occurs that results in any Material Indebtedness becoming due prior to its scheduled maturity or that enables or permits (with or without the giving of notice, the lapse of time or both) the holder or holders of any Material Indebtedness or any trustee or agent on its or their behalf to cause any Material Indebtedness to become due, or to require the prepayment, repurchase, redemption or defeasance thereof, prior to its scheduled maturity; <a href="mailto:provided">provided</a> that this clause (g) shall not apply to secured Indebtedness that becomes due as a result of the voluntary sale or transfer of the property or assets securing such Indebtedness;
- (h) an involuntary proceeding shall be commenced or an involuntary petition shall be filed seeking (i) liquidation, reorganization or other relief in respect of a Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party or its debts, or of a substantial part of its assets, under any Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law now or hereafter in effect or (ii) the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party or for a substantial part of its assets, and, in any such case, such proceeding or petition shall continue undismissed for 60 days or an order or decree approving or ordering any of the foregoing shall be entered;
- (i) any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall (i) voluntarily commence any proceeding or file any petition seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief under any Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law now or hereafter in effect, (ii) consent to the institution of, or fail to contest in a timely and appropriate manner, any proceeding or petition described in clause (h) of this Article, (iii) apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian, sequestrator, conservator or similar official for such Loan Party or Subsidiary of any Loan Party or for a substantial part of its assets, (iv) file an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any such proceeding, (v) make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or (vi) take any action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing;
- (j) any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall become unable, admit in writing its inability, or publicly declare its intention not to, or fail generally to pay its debts as they become due;

- (k) (i) one or more judgments for the payment of money in an aggregate amount in excess of the Threshold Amount (to the extent not covered by an independent third-party insurer that has not denied coverage) shall be rendered against any Loan Party, any Subsidiary of any Loan Party or any combination thereof and the same shall remain undischarged for a period of 45 consecutive days during which execution shall not be effectively stayed, or any action shall be legally taken by a judgment creditor to attach or levy upon any assets of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party to enforce any such judgment; or (ii) any Loan Party or any Subsidiary of any Loan Party shall fail within 45 days to discharge one or more non-monetary judgments or orders which, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, which judgments or orders, in any such case, are not stayed on appeal or otherwise being appropriately contested in good faith by proper proceedings diligently pursued;
- (l) an ERISA Event shall have occurred that when taken together with all other ERISA Events that have occurred, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
  - (m) a Change in Control shall occur;
- (n) the occurrence of any "event of default" or "Event of Default", as defined in any Loan Document (other than this Agreement), which "event of default" or "Event of Default" continues beyond any period of grace therein provided;
- (o) the Loan Guaranty shall fail to remain in full force or effect or any action shall be taken to discontinue or to assert the invalidity or unenforceability of the Loan Guaranty, or any Loan Guarantor shall fail to comply with any of the terms or provisions of the Loan Guaranty to which it is a party, or any Loan Guarantor shall deny that it has any further liability under the Loan Guaranty to which it is a party, or shall give notice to such effect, including, but not limited to notice of termination delivered pursuant to Section 10.08;
- (p) except as expressly permitted by the terms of any Collateral Document, (i) any Collateral Document shall for any reason fail to create a valid security interest in any Collateral purported to be covered thereby, or (ii) any Lien securing any Secured Obligation shall cease to be a perfected, first priority Lien (subject to Liens expressly permitted by Section 6.02);
- (q) any Collateral Document shall fail to remain in full force or effect or any action shall be taken to discontinue or to assert the invalidity or unenforceability of any Collateral Document; or
- (r) any material provision of any Loan Document for any reason ceases to be valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms (or any Loan Party shall challenge the enforceability of any Loan Document or shall assert in writing, or engage in any action or inaction that evidences its assertion, that any provision of any of the Loan Documents has ceased to be or otherwise is not valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms); then, and in every such event (other than an event with respect to the Borrower described in clause (h) or (i) of this Article), and at any time thereafter during the continuance of such event, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, by notice to the Borrower, take either or both of the following actions, at the same or different times: (i) terminate the Commitments, whereupon the Commitments shall terminate immediately, (ii) declare the Loans then outstanding to be due and payable in

whole (or in part, but ratably as among the Classes of Loans and the Loans or each Class at the time outstanding, in which case any principal not so declared to be due and payable may thereafter be declared to be due and payable), whereupon the principal of the Loans so declared to be due and payable, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any break funding payment) and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Document, shall become due and payable immediately, in each case without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower, and (iii) require cash collateral for the LC Exposure in accordance with Section 2.06(j) hereof; and in the case of any event with respect to the Borrower described in clause (h) or (i) of this Article, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the principal of the Loans then outstanding, and cash collateral for the LC Exposure, together with accrued interest thereon and all fees (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any break funding payments) and other obligations of the Borrower accrued hereunder and under any other Loan Documents, shall automatically become due and payable, in each case without presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, all of which are hereby waived by the Borrower. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Administrative Agent may, and at the request of the Required Lenders shall, increase the rate of interest applicable to the Loans and other Obligations as set forth in this Agreement and exercise any rights and remedies provided to the Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the UCC.

## **ARTICLE VIII**

#### THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT

## SECTION 8.01. <u>Authorization and Action</u>.

(a) Each Lender, on behalf of itself and any of its Affiliates that are Secured Parties, and each Issuing Bank hereby irrevocably appoints the entity named as Administrative Agent in the heading of this Agreement and its successors and assigns to serve as the administrative agent and collateral agent under the Loan Documents and each Lender and each Issuing Bank authorizes the Administrative Agent to take such actions as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as are delegated to the Administrative Agent under such agreements and to exercise such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. In addition, to the extent required under the laws of any jurisdiction other than within the United States, each Lender and each Issuing Bank hereby grants to the Administrative Agent any required powers of attorney to execute and enforce any Collateral Document governed by the laws of such jurisdiction on such Lender's or such Issuing Bank's behalf. Without limiting the foregoing, each Lender and each Issuing Bank hereby authorizes the Administrative Agent to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under, each of the Loan Documents to which the Administrative Agent is a party, and to exercise all rights, powers and remedies that the Administrative Agent may have under such Loan Documents.

- As to any matters not expressly provided for herein and in the other Loan Documents (including enforcement or collection), the Administrative Agent shall not be required to exercise any discretion or take any action, but shall be required to act or to refrain from acting (and shall be fully protected in so acting or refraining from acting) upon the written instructions of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, pursuant to the terms in the Loan Documents), and, unless and until revoked in writing, such instructions shall be binding upon each Lender and each Issuing Bank; provided, however, that the Administrative Agent shall not be required to take any action that (i) the Administrative Agent in good faith believes exposes it to liability unless the Administrative Agent receives an indemnification and is exculpated in a manner satisfactory to it from the Lenders and the Issuing Banks with respect to such action or (ii) is contrary to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or applicable law, including any action that may be in violation of the automatic stay under any requirement of law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or relief of debtors or that may effect a forfeiture, modification or termination of property of a Defaulting Lender in violation of any requirement of law relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization or relief of debtors; provided, further, that the Administrative Agent may seek clarification or direction from the Required Lenders prior to the exercise of any such instructed action and may refrain from acting until such clarification or direction has been provided. Except as expressly set forth in the Loan Documents, the Administrative Agent shall not have any duty to disclose, and shall not be liable for the failure to disclose, any information relating to the Borrower, any other Loan Party, any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing that is communicated to or obtained by the Person serving as Administrative Agent or any of its Affiliates in any capacity. Nothing in this Agreement shall require the Administrative Agent to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (c) In performing its functions and duties hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the Administrative Agent is acting solely on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Banks (except in limited circumstances expressly provided for herein relating to the maintenance of the Register), and its duties are entirely mechanical and administrative in nature. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing:
  - (i) the Administrative Agent does not assume and shall not be deemed to have assumed any obligation or duty or any other relationship as the agent, fiduciary or trustee of or for any Lender, Issuing Bank, any other Secured Party or holder of any other obligation other than as expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents, regardless of whether a Default or an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (and it is understood and agreed that the use of the term "agent" (or any similar term) herein or in any other Loan Document with reference to the Administrative Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary duty or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law, and that such term is used as a matter of market custom and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between contracting parties); additionally, each Lender agrees that it will not assert any claim against the Administrative Agent based on an alleged breach of fiduciary duty by the Administrative Agent in connection with this Agreement and/or the transactions contemplated hereby; and

- (ii) nothing in this Agreement or any Loan Document shall require the Administrative Agent to account to any Lender for any sum or the profit element of any sum received by the Administrative Agent for its own account;
- (d) The Administrative Agent may perform any of its duties and exercise its rights and powers hereunder or under any other Loan Document by or through any one or more sub-agents appointed by the Administrative Agent. The Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent may perform any of their respective duties and exercise their respective rights and powers through their respective Related Parties. The exculpatory provisions of this Article shall apply to any such sub-agent and to the Related Parties of the Administrative Agent and any such sub-agent, and shall apply to their respective activities pursuant to this Agreement. The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any sub-agent except to the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction determines in a final and non-appealable judgment that the Administrative Agent acted with gross negligence or willful misconduct in the selection of such sub-agent.
- (e) The Arranger shall have no obligations or duties whatsoever in such capacity under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and shall incur no liability hereunder or thereunder in such capacity, but all such persons shall have the benefit of the indemnities provided for hereunder.
- (f) In case of the pendency of any proceeding with respect to any Loan Party under any Federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar law now or hereafter in effect, the Administrative Agent (irrespective of whether the principal of any Loan or any reimbursement obligation in respect of any LC Disbursement shall then be due and payable as herein expressed or by declaration or otherwise and irrespective of whether the Administrative Agent shall have made any demand on the Borrower) shall be entitled and empowered (but not obligated) by intervention in such proceeding or otherwise:
  - (i) to file and prove a claim for the whole amount of the principal and interest owing and unpaid in respect of the Loans, LC Disbursements and all other Obligations that are owing and unpaid and to file such other documents as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Administrative Agent (including any claim under Sections 2.12, 2.13, 2.15, 2.17 and 9.03) allowed in such judicial proceeding; and
  - (ii) to collect and receive any monies or other property payable or deliverable on any such claims and to distribute the same; and any custodian, receiver, assignee, trustee, liquidator, sequestrator or other similar official in any such proceeding is hereby authorized by each Lender, each Issuing Bank and each other Secured Party to make such payments to the Administrative Agent and, in the event that the Administrative Agent shall consent to the making of such payments directly to the Lenders, the Issuing Banks or the other Secured Parties, to pay to the Administrative Agent any amount due to it, in its capacity as the Administrative Agent, under the Loan Documents (including under Section 9.03). Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to authorize the Administrative Agent to authorize or consent to or accept or adopt on behalf of any Lender or Issuing Bank any plan of reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition affecting the Obligations or the rights of any Lender or Issuing Bank or to authorize the Administrative Agent to vote in respect of the claim of any Lender or Issuing Bank in any such proceeding.

(g) The provisions of this Article are solely for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, and, except solely to the extent of the Borrower's rights to consent pursuant to and subject to the conditions set forth in this Article, none of the Borrower or any Subsidiary, or any of their respective Affiliates, shall have any rights as a third party beneficiary under any such provisions. Each Secured Party, whether or not a party hereto, will be deemed, by its acceptance of the benefits of the Collateral and of the Guarantees of the Secured Obligations provided under the Loan Documents, to have agreed to the provisions of this Article.

# SECTION 8.02. <u>Administrative Agent's Reliance, Indemnification, Etc.</u>

- (a) Neither the Administrative Agent nor any of its Related Parties shall be (i) liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by such party, the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties under or in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents (x) with the consent of or at the request of the Required Lenders (or such other number or percentage of the Lenders as shall be necessary, or as the Administrative Agent shall believe in good faith to be necessary, under the circumstances as provided in the Loan Documents) or (y) in the absence of its own gross negligence or willful misconduct (such absence to be presumed unless otherwise determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by a final and non-appealable judgment) or (ii) responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders for any recitals, statements, representations or warranties made by any Loan Party or any officer thereof contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by the Administrative Agent under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for the value, validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document or for any failure of any Loan Party to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder.
- (b) The Administrative Agent shall be deemed not to have knowledge of any Default unless and until written notice thereof (stating that it is a "notice of default") is given to the Administrative Agent by the Borrower, a Lender or an Issuing Bank, and the Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have any duty to ascertain or inquire into (i) any statement, warranty or representation made in or in connection with any Loan Document, (ii) the contents of any certificate, report or other document delivered thereunder or in connection therewith, (iii) the performance or observance of any of the covenants, agreements or other terms or conditions set forth in any Loan Document or the occurrence of any Default, (iv) the sufficiency, validity, enforceability, effectiveness or genuineness of any Loan Document or any other agreement, instrument or document, (v) the satisfaction of any condition set forth in Article IV or elsewhere in any Loan Document, other than to confirm receipt of items (which on their face purport to be such items) expressly required to be delivered to the Administrative Agent or satisfaction of any condition that expressly refers to the matters described therein being acceptable or satisfactory to the Administrative Agent, or (vi) the creation, perfection or priority of Liens on the Collateral.

Without limiting the foregoing, the Administrative Agent (i) may treat the payee of any promissory note as its holder until such promissory note has been assigned in accordance with Section 9.04, (ii) may rely on the Register to the extent set forth in Section 9.04(b), (iii) may consult with legal counsel (including counsel to the Borrower), independent public accountants and other experts selected by it, and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith by it in accordance with the advice of such counsel, accountants or experts, (iv) makes no warranty or representation to any Lender or Issuing Bank and shall not be responsible to any Lender or Issuing Bank for any statements, warranties or representations made by or on behalf of any Loan Party in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (v) in determining compliance with any condition hereunder to the making of a Loan, or the issuance of a Letter of Credit, that by its terms must be fulfilled to the satisfaction of a Lender or an Issuing Bank, may presume that such condition is satisfactory to such Lender or Issuing Bank unless the Administrative Agent shall have received notice to the contrary from such Lender or Issuing Bank sufficiently in advance of the making of such Loan or the issuance of such Letter of Credit and (vi) shall be entitled to rely on, and shall incur no liability under or in respect of this Agreement or any other Loan Document by acting upon, any notice, consent, certificate or other instrument or writing (which writing may be a fax, any electronic message, Internet or intranet website posting or other distribution) or any statement made to it orally or by telephone and believed by it to be genuine and signed or sent or otherwise authenticated by the proper party or parties (whether or not such Person in fact meets the requirements set forth in the Loan Documents for being the maker thereof).

## SECTION 8.03. Posting of Communications.

- (a) The Borrower agrees that the Administrative Agent may, but shall not be obligated to, make any Communications available to the Lenders and the Issuing Banks by posting the Communications on IntraLinks<sup>TM</sup>, DebtDomain, SyndTrak, ClearPar or any other electronic system chosen by the Administrative Agent to be its electronic transmission system (the "Approved Electronic Platform").
- (b) Although the Approved Electronic Platform and its primary web portal are secured with generally-applicable security procedures and policies implemented or modified by the Administrative Agent from time to time (including, as of the Effective Date, a user ID/password authorization system) and the Approved Electronic Platform is secured through a per-deal authorization method whereby each user may access the Approved Electronic Platform only on a deal-by-deal basis, each of the Lenders, each of the Issuing Banks and the Borrower acknowledges and agrees that the distribution of material through an electronic medium is not necessarily secure, that the Administrative Agent is not responsible for approving or vetting the representatives or contacts of any Lender that are added to the Approved Electronic Platform, and that there may be confidentiality and other risks associated with such distribution. Each of the Lenders, each of the Issuing Banks and the Borrower hereby approves distribution of the Communications through the Approved Electronic Platform and understands and assumes the risks of such distribution.

THE APPROVED ELECTRONIC PLATFORM AND THE COMMUNICATIONS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE". THE APPLICABLE PARTIES (AS DEFINED BELOW) DO NOT WARRANT THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE COMMUNICATIONS, OR THE ADEQUACY OF THE APPROVED ELECTRONIC PLATFORM AND EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM LIABILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS IN THE APPROVED ELECTRONIC PLATFORM AND THE COMMUNICATIONS. NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS OR FREEDOM FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER CODE DEFECTS, IS MADE BY THE APPLICABLE PARTIES IN CONNECTION WITH THE COMMUNICATIONS OR THE APPROVED ELECTRONIC PLATFORM. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT, ANY ARRANGER OR ANY OF THEIR RESPECTIVE RELATED PARTIES (COLLECTIVELY, "APPLICABLE PARTIES") HAVE ANY LIABILITY TO ANY LOAN PARTY, ANY LENDER, ANY ISSUING BANK OR ANY OTHER PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING DIRECT OR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSSES OR EXPENSES (WHETHER IN TORT, CONTRACT OR OTHERWISE) ARISING OUT OF ANY LOAN PARTY'S OR THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT'S TRANSMISSION OF COMMUNICATIONS THROUGH THE INTERNET OR THE APPROVED ELECTRONIC PLATFORM.

"Communications" means, collectively, any notice, demand, communication, information, document or other material provided by or on behalf of any Loan Party pursuant to any Loan Document or the transactions contemplated therein which is distributed by the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank by means of electronic communications pursuant to this Section, including through an Approved Electronic Platform.

- (d) Each Lender and each Issuing Bank agrees that notice to it (as provided in the next sentence) specifying that Communications have been posted to the Approved Electronic Platform shall constitute effective delivery of the Communications to such Lender for purposes of the Loan Documents. Each Lender and Issuing Bank agrees (i) to notify the Administrative Agent in writing (which could be in the form of electronic communication) from time to time of such Lender's or Issuing Bank's (as applicable) email address to which the foregoing notice may be sent by electronic transmission and (ii) that the foregoing notice may be sent to such email address.
- (e) Each of the Lenders, each of the Issuing Banks and the Borrower agrees that the Administrative Agent may, but (except as may be required by applicable law) shall not be obligated to, store the Communications on the Approved Electronic Platform in accordance with the Administrative Agent's generally applicable document retention procedures and policies.
- (f) Nothing herein shall prejudice the right of the Administrative Agent, any Lender or any Issuing Bank to give any notice or other communication pursuant to any Loan Document in any other manner specified in such Loan Document.

SECTION 8.04. The Administrative Agent Individually. With respect to its Commitment, Loans and Letters of Credit, the Person serving as the Administrative Agent shall have and may exercise the same rights and powers hereunder and is subject to the same obligations and liabilities as and to the extent set forth herein for any other Lender or Issuing Bank, as the case may be. The terms "Issuing Banks", "Lenders", "Required Lenders" and any similar terms shall, unless the context clearly otherwise indicates, include the Administrative Agent in its individual capacity as a Lender, Issuing Bank or as one of the Required Lenders, as applicable. The Person serving as the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates may accept deposits from, lend money to, own securities of, act as the financial advisor or in any other advisory capacity for and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust or other business with, any Loan Party, any Subsidiary or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing as if such Person was not acting as the Administrative Agent and without any duty to account therefor to the Lenders or the Issuing Banks.

## SECTION 8.05. <u>Successor Administrative Agent.</u>

- The Administrative Agent may resign at any time by giving 30 days' prior written notice thereof to the (a) Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Borrower, whether or not a successor Administrative Agent has been appointed. Upon any such resignation, the Required Lenders shall have the right to appoint a successor Administrative Agent. If no successor Administrative Agent shall have been so appointed by the Required Lenders, and shall have accepted such appointment, within thirty (30) days after the retiring Administrative Agent's giving of notice of resignation, then the retiring Administrative Agent may, on behalf of the Lenders and the Issuing Banks, appoint a successor Administrative Agent, which shall be a bank with an office in New York, New York or an Affiliate of any such bank. In either case, such appointment shall be subject to the prior written approval of the Borrower (which approval may not be unreasonably withheld and shall not be required while an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing). Upon the acceptance of any appointment as Administrative Agent by a successor Administrative Agent, such successor Administrative Agent shall succeed to, and become vested with, all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Administrative Agent. Upon the acceptance of appointment as Administrative Agent by a successor Administrative Agent, the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Prior to any retiring Administrative Agent's resignation hereunder as Administrative Agent, the retiring Administrative Agent shall take such action as may be reasonably necessary to assign to the successor Administrative Agent its rights as Administrative Agent under the Loan Documents.
- (b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this Section, in the event no successor Administrative Agent shall have been so appointed and shall have accepted such appointment within thirty (30) days after the retiring Administrative Agent gives notice of its intent to resign, the retiring Administrative Agent may give notice of the effectiveness of its resignation to the Lenders, the Issuing Banks and the Borrower, whereupon, on the date of effectiveness of such resignation stated in such notice, (i) the retiring Administrative Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents; provided that, solely for purposes of maintaining any security interest granted to the Administrative Agent under any Collateral Document for the benefit of the Secured Parties, the retiring Administrative Agent shall continue to be vested with such security

interest as collateral agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, and continue to be entitled to the rights set forth in such Collateral Document and Loan Document, and, in the case of any Collateral in the possession of the Administrative Agent, shall continue to hold such Collateral, in each case until such time as a successor Administrative Agent is appointed and accepts such appointment in accordance with this Section (it being understood and agreed that the retiring Administrative Agent shall have no duty or obligation to take any further action under any Collateral Document, including any action required to maintain the perfection of any such security interest), and (ii) the Required Lenders shall succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Administrative Agent; provided that (A) all payments required to be made hereunder or under any other Loan Document to the Administrative Agent for the account of any Person other than the Administrative Agent shall be made directly to such Person and (B) all notices and other communications required or contemplated to be given or made to the Administrative Agent shall directly be given or made to each Lender and each Issuing Bank. Following the effectiveness of the Administrative Agent's resignation from its capacity as such, the provisions of this Article, Section 2.17(d) and Section 9.03, as well as any exculpatory, reimbursement and indemnification provisions set forth in any other Loan Document, shall continue in effect for the benefit of such retiring Administrative Agent, its sub-agents and their respective Related Parties in respect of any actions taken or omitted to be taken by any of them while the retiring Administrative Agent was acting as Administrative Agent and in respect of the matters referred to in the proviso under clause (a) above.

# SECTION 8.06. Acknowledgements of Lenders and Issuing Banks.

- (a) Each Lender represents that it is engaged in making, acquiring or holding commercial loans in the ordinary course of its business and that it has, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, any Arranger or any other Lender, or any of the Related Parties of any of the foregoing, and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement as a Lender, and to make, acquire or hold Loans hereunder. Each Lender also acknowledges that it will, independently and without reliance upon the Administrative Agent, any Arranger or any other Lender, or any of the Related Parties of any of the foregoing, and based on such documents and information (which may contain material, non-public information within the meaning of the United States securities laws concerning the Borrower and its Affiliates) as it shall from time to time deem appropriate, continue to make its own decisions in taking or not taking action under or based upon this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any related agreement or any document furnished hereunder or thereunder.
- (b) Each Lender, by delivering its signature page to this Agreement on the Effective Date, or delivering its signature page to an Assignment and Assumption or any other Loan Document pursuant to which it shall become a Lender hereunder, shall be deemed to have acknowledged receipt of, and consented to and approved, each Loan Document and each other document required to be delivered to, or be approved by or satisfactory to, the Administrative Agent or the Lenders on the Effective Date or the effective date of any such Assignment and Assumption or any other Loan document pursuant to which it shall have become a Lender hereunder.

Each Lender hereby agrees that (i) it has requested a copy of each Report prepared by or on behalf of the Administrative Agent; (ii) the Administrative Agent (A) makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the completeness or accuracy of any Report or any of the information contained therein or any inaccuracy or omission contained in or relating to a Report and (B) shall not be liable for any information contained in any Report; (iii) the Reports are not comprehensive audits or examinations, and that any Person performing any field examination will inspect only specific information regarding the Loan Parties and will rely significantly upon the Loan Parties' books and records, as well as on representations of the Loan Parties' personnel and that the Administrative Agent undertakes no obligation to update, correct or supplement the Reports; (iv) it will keep all Reports confidential and strictly for its internal use, not share the Report with any Loan Party or any other Person except as otherwise permitted pursuant to this Agreement; and (v) without limiting the generality of any other indemnification provision contained in this Agreement, (A) it will hold the Administrative Agent and any such other Person preparing a Report harmless from any action the indemnifying Lender may take or conclusion the indemnifying Lender may reach or draw from any Report in connection with any extension of credit that the indemnifying Lender has made or may make to the Borrower, or the indemnifying Lender's participation in, or the indemnifying Lender's purchase of, a Loan or Loans; and (B) it will pay and protect, and indemnify, defend, and hold the Administrative Agent and any such other Person preparing a Report harmless from and against, the claims, actions, proceedings, damages, costs, expenses, and other amounts (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the Administrative Agent or any such other Person as the direct or indirect result of any third parties who might obtain all or part of any Report through the indemnifying Lender.

## SECTION 8.07. <u>Collateral Matters</u>.

(a) Except with respect to the exercise of setoff rights in accordance with Section 9.08 or with respect to a Secured Party's right to file a proof of claim in an insolvency proceeding, no Secured Party shall have any right individually to realize upon any of the Collateral or to enforce any Guarantee of the Secured Obligations, it being understood and agreed that all powers, rights and remedies under the Loan Documents may be exercised solely by the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties in accordance with the terms thereof. In its capacity, the Administrative Agent is a "representative" of the Secured Parties within the meaning of the term "secured party" as defined in the UCC. In the event that any Collateral is hereafter pledged by any Person as collateral security for the Secured Obligations, the Administrative Agent is hereby authorized, and hereby granted a power of attorney, to execute and deliver on behalf of the Secured Parties any Loan Documents necessary or appropriate to grant and perfect a Lien on such Collateral in favor of the Administrative Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties.

- (b) In furtherance of the foregoing and not in limitation thereof, no arrangements in respect of Banking Services the obligations under which constitute Secured Obligations and no Swap Agreement the obligations under which constitute Secured Obligations, will create (or be deemed to create) in favor of any Secured Party that is a party thereto any rights in connection with the management or release of any Collateral or of the obligations of any Loan Party under any Loan Document. By accepting the benefits of the Collateral, each Secured Party that is a party to any such arrangement in respect of Banking Services or Swap Agreement, as applicable, shall be deemed to have appointed the Administrative Agent to serve as administrative agent and collateral agent under the Loan Documents and agreed to be bound by the Loan Documents as a Secured Party thereunder, subject to the limitations set forth in this paragraph.
- (c) The Secured Parties irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its discretion, to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Administrative Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 6.02(b). The Administrative Agent shall not be responsible for or have a duty to ascertain or inquire into any representation or warranty regarding the existence, value or collectability of the Collateral, the existence, priority or perfection of the Administrative Agent's Lien thereon or any certificate prepared by any Loan Party in connection therewith, nor shall the Administrative Agent be responsible or liable to the Lenders or any other Secured Party for any failure to monitor or maintain any portion of the Collateral.

SECTION 8.08. Credit Bidding. The Secured Parties hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at the direction of the Required Lenders, to credit bid all or any portion of the Obligations (including by accepting some or all of the Collateral in satisfaction of some or all of the Obligations pursuant to a deed in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise) and in such manner purchase (either directly or through one or more acquisition vehicles) all or any portion of the Collateral (a) at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, including under Sections 363, 1123 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code, or any similar laws in any other jurisdictions to which a Loan Party is subject, or (b) at any other sale, foreclosure or acceptance of collateral in lieu of debt conducted by (or with the consent or at the direction of) the Administrative Agent (whether by judicial action or otherwise) in accordance with any applicable law. In connection with any such credit bid and purchase, the Obligations owed to the Secured Parties shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid by the Administrative Agent at the direction of the Required Lenders on a ratable basis (with Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims receiving contingent interests in the acquired assets on a ratable basis that shall vest upon the liquidation of such claims in an amount proportional to the liquidated portion of the contingent claim amount used in allocating the contingent interests) for the asset or assets so purchased (or for the equity interests or debt instruments of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles that are issued in connection with such purchase). In connection with any such bid (i) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to form one or more acquisition vehicles and to assign any successful credit bid to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles (ii) each of the Secured Parties' ratable interests in the Obligations which were credit bid shall be deemed without any further action under this Agreement to be assigned to such vehicle or vehicles for the purpose of closing such sale, (iii) the Administrative Agent shall be authorized to adopt documents providing for the governance of the acquisition vehicle or vehicles (provided that any actions by the Administrative Agent with respect to such acquisition vehicle or vehicles, including any disposition of the assets or equity interests thereof, shall be governed, directly or indirectly, by, and the governing documents shall provide

for, control by the vote of the Required Lenders or their permitted assignees under the terms of this Agreement or the governing documents of the applicable acquisition vehicle or vehicles, as the case may be, irrespective of the termination of this Agreement and without giving effect to the limitations on actions by the Required Lenders contained in Section 9.02 of this Agreement), (iv) the Administrative Agent on behalf of such acquisition vehicle or vehicles shall be authorized to issue to each of the Secured Parties, ratably on account of the relevant Obligations which were credit bid, interests, whether as equity, partnership interests, limited partnership interests or membership interests, in any such acquisition vehicle and/or debt instruments issued by such acquisition vehicle, all without the need for any Secured Party or acquisition vehicle to take any further action, and (v) to the extent that Obligations that are assigned to an acquisition vehicle are not used to acquire Collateral for any reason (as a result of another bid being higher or better, because the amount of Obligations assigned to the acquisition vehicle exceeds the amount of Obligations credit bid by the acquisition vehicle or otherwise), such Obligations shall automatically be reassigned to the Secured Parties pro rata with their original interest in such Obligations and the equity interests and/or debt instruments issued by any acquisition vehicle on account of such Obligations shall automatically be cancelled, without the need for any Secured Party or any acquisition vehicle to take any further action. Notwithstanding that the ratable portion of the Obligations of each Secured Party are deemed assigned to the acquisition vehicle or vehicles as set forth in clause (ii) above, each Secured Party shall execute such documents and provide such information regarding the Secured Party (and/or any designee of the Secured Party which will receive interests in or debt instruments issued by such acquisition vehicle) as the Administrative Agent may reasonably request in connection with the formation of any acquisition vehicle, the formulation or submission of any credit bid or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such credit bid.

## SECTION 8.09. <u>Certain ERISA Matters.</u>

- (a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, and each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that at least one of the following is and will be true:
  - (i) such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of the Plan Asset Regulations) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments,
  - (ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE 84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE 91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement,

- (iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments and this Agreement, or
- (iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Administrative Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.
- (b) In addition, unless sub-clause (i) in the immediately preceding clause (a) is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in sub-clause (iv) in the immediately preceding clause (a), such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Administrative Agent, each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Loan Party, that none of the Administrative Agent, or any Arranger or any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the Collateral or the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Administrative Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto).
- (c) The Administrative Agent and each Arranger hereby informs the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide investment advice or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Loans, the Letters of Credit, the Commitments, this Agreement and any other Loan Documents (ii) may recognize a gain if it extended the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Loans, the Letters of Credit or the Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees, facility fees, unform fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker's acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

Flood Laws. Chase has adopted internal policies and procedures that address requirements placed SECTION 8.10. on federally regulated lenders under the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 and related legislation (the "Flood Laws"). Chase, as administrative agent or collateral agent on a syndicated facility, will post on the applicable electronic platform (or otherwise distribute to each Lender in the syndicate) documents that it receives in connection with the Flood Laws. However, Chase reminds each Lender and Participant in the facility that, pursuant to the Flood Laws, each federally regulated Lender (whether acting as a Lender or Participant in the facility) is responsible for assuring its own compliance with the flood insurance requirements.

#### ARTICLE IX

#### **MISCELLANEOUS**

SECTION 9.01. Notices. (a) Except in the case of notices and other communications expressly permitted to be given by telephone or Electronic Systems (and subject in each case to paragraph (b) below), all notices and other communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be delivered by hand or overnight courier service, mailed by certified or registered mail or sent by fax, as follows:

(i) if to any Loan Party, to it in case of the Borrower at:

Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC 111 N. Canal Street, Suite 850 Chicago, Illinois 60606 Attention: Michael Coyne, CFO

Fax No: 312.869.9255

E-Mail: Mike.Coyne@Potbelly.com

With a copy to:

Potbelly Sandwich Works, LLC 111 N. Canal Street, Suite 850 Chicago, Illinois 60606 Attention: Matt Revord, SVP General Counsel

Fax No: 312.896.9255

E-Mail: matt.revord@potbelly.com

(ii) if to the Administrative Agent or Chase in its capacity as an Issuing Bank, to JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. at:

10 S. Dearborn, 35th Floor Chicago, Illinois 60603 Attention: Jonathan Deck Fax No: 312.361.3100

E-Mail: jonathan.m.deck@chase.com

With a copy to:

Schiff Hardin LLP 233 S. Wacker Drive, Suite 7100 Chicago, Illinois 60606 Attention: Scott E. Pickens Fax No: 312.258.5600

E-Mail: spickens@schiffhardin.com

(iii) if to any other Lender or Issuing Bank, to it at its address or fax number set forth in its Administrative Ouestionnaire.

All such notices and other communications (i) sent by hand or overnight courier service, or mailed by certified or registered mail shall be deemed to have been given when received, (ii) sent by fax shall be deemed to have been given when sent, provided that if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day of the recipient, or (iii) delivered through Electronic Systems or Approved Electronic Platforms, as applicable, to the extent provided in paragraph (b) below shall be effective as provided in such paragraph.

- Notices and other communications to the Lenders hereunder may be delivered or furnished by using Electronic Systems or Approved Electronic Platforms, as applicable, or pursuant to procedures approved by the Administrative Agent; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to notices pursuant to Article II or to compliance and no Default certificates delivered pursuant to Section 5.01(c) unless otherwise agreed by the Administrative Agent and the applicable Lender. Each of the Administrative Agent and the Borrower (on behalf of the Loan Parties) may, in its discretion, agree to accept notices and other communications to it hereunder by using Electronic Systems or Approved Electronic Platforms, as applicable, pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided that approval of such procedures may be limited to particular notices or communications. All such notices and other communications (i) sent to an e-mail address shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgement from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return e-mail or other written acknowledgement), provided that if not given during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient, and (ii) posted to an Internet or intranet website shall be deemed received upon the deemed receipt by the intended recipient, at its e-mail address as described in the foregoing clause (i), of notification that such notice or communication is available and identifying the website address therefor; provided that, for both clauses (i) and (ii) above, if such notice, e-mail or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, such notice or communication shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day of the recipient.
- (c) Any party hereto may change its address, facsimile number or e-mail address for notices and other communications hereunder by notice to the other parties hereto.

SECTION 9.02. <u>Waivers; Amendments.</u> (a) No failure or delay by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender in exercising any right or power hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right or power, or any abandonment or discontinuance of steps to enforce such right or power, preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or power. The rights and remedies of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders hereunder and under any other Loan Document are cumulative and are not exclusive of any rights or remedies that they would otherwise have. No waiver of any provision of any Loan Document or consent to any departure by any Loan Party therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be permitted by paragraph (b) of this Section, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the making of a Loan or issuance of a Letter of Credit shall not be construed as a waiver of any Default, regardless of whether the Administrative Agent, any Lender or the Issuing Bank may have had notice or knowledge of such Default at the time.

Subject to Section 2.14(c) and Section 9.02(e) below, neither this Agreement nor any other Loan Document nor any provision hereof or thereof may be waived, amended or modified except (i) in the case of this Agreement, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Borrower and the Required Lenders or (ii) in the case of any other Loan Document, pursuant to an agreement or agreements in writing entered into by the Administrative Agent and the Loan Party or Loan Parties that are parties thereto, with the consent of the Required Lenders; provided that no such agreement shall (A) increase the Commitment of any Lender without the written consent of such Lender (including any such Lender that is a Defaulting Lender), (B) reduce or forgive the principal amount of any Loan or LC Disbursement or reduce the rate of interest thereon, or reduce or forgive any interest or fees payable hereunder, without the written consent of each Lender (including any such Lender that is a Defaulting Lender) directly affected thereby (except that any amendment or modification of the financial covenants in this Agreement (or defined terms used in the financial covenants in this Agreement) shall not constitute a reduction in the rate of interest or fees for purposes of this clause (B)), (C) postpone any scheduled date of payment of the principal amount of any Loan or LC Disbursement, or any date for the payment of any interest, fees or other Obligations payable hereunder, or reduce the amount of, waive or excuse any such payment, or postpone the scheduled date of expiration of any Commitment, without the written consent of each Lender (including any such Lender that is a Defaulting Lender) directly affected thereby, (D) change Section 2.18(b) or (d) in a manner that would alter the manner in which payments are shared, without the written consent of each Lender, (E) change any of the provisions of this Section or the definition of "Required Lenders" or any other provision of any Loan Document specifying the number or percentage of Lenders (or Lenders of any Class) required to waive, amend or modify any rights thereunder or make any determination or grant any consent thereunder, without the written consent of each Lender directly affected thereby, (F) release any Loan Guarantor from its obligation under its Loan Guaranty (except as otherwise permitted herein or in the other Loan Documents), without the written the consent of each Lender (other than any Defaulting Lender), (G) change Section 2.20, without the consent of each Lender (other than any Defaulting Lender) or (H) except as provided in clause (c) of this Section or in any Collateral Document, release all or substantially all of the Collateral without the written consent of each Lender (other than any Defaulting Lender); provided further that no such agreement shall amend, modify or otherwise affect the rights or duties of the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank hereunder without the prior written consent of the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank, as the case may be (it being understood that any amendment to Section 2.20 shall require the consent of the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank). Administrative Agent may also amend the Commitment Schedule to reflect assignments entered into pursuant to Section 9.04 and reductions or increases pursuant to Section 2.09.

- The Lenders and the Issuing Bank hereby irrevocably authorize the Administrative Agent, at its option and in its sole discretion, to release any Liens granted to the Administrative Agent by the Loan Parties on any Collateral (i) upon the Payment in Full of all Secured Obligations, and the cash collateralization of all Unliquidated Obligations in a manner satisfactory to each affected Lender, (ii) constituting property being sold or disposed of if the Loan Party disposing of such property certifies to the Administrative Agent that the sale or disposition is made in compliance with the terms of this Agreement (and the Administrative Agent may rely conclusively on any such certificate, without further inquiry), and to the extent that the property being sold or disposed of constitutes 100% of the Equity Interests of a Subsidiary, the Administrative Agent is authorized to release any Loan Guaranty provided by such Subsidiary, (iii) constituting property leased to a Loan Party under a lease which has expired or been terminated in a transaction permitted under this Agreement, or (iv) as required to effect any sale or other disposition of such Collateral in connection with any exercise of remedies of the Administrative Agent and the Lenders pursuant to Article VII. Except as provided in the preceding sentence, the Administrative Agent will not release any Liens on Collateral without the prior written authorization of the Required Lenders; provided that the Administrative Agent may, in its discretion, release its Liens on Collateral valued in the aggregate not in excess of \$1,000,000 during any calendar year without the prior written authorization of the Required Lenders (it being agreed that the Administrative Agent may rely conclusively on one or more certificates of the Borrower as to the value of any Collateral to be so released, without further inquiry). Any such release shall not in any manner discharge, affect, or impair the Obligations or any Liens (other than those expressly being released) upon (or obligations of the Loan Parties in respect of) all interests retained by the Loan Parties, including the proceeds of any sale, all of which shall continue to constitute part of the Collateral. Any execution and delivery by the Administrative Agent of documents in connection with any such release shall be without recourse to or warranty by the Administrative Agent.
- (d) If, in connection with any proposed amendment, waiver or consent requiring the consent of "each Lender" or "each Lender affected thereby," the consent of the Required Lenders is obtained, but the consent of other necessary Lenders is not obtained (any such Lender whose consent is necessary but has not been obtained being referred to herein as a "Non-Consenting Lender"), then the Borrower may elect to replace a Non-Consenting Lender as a Lender party to this Agreement, provided that, concurrently with such replacement, (i) another bank or other entity which is reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the Issuing Bank shall agree, as of such date, to purchase for cash the Loans and other Obligations due to the Non-Consenting Lender pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption and to become a Lender for all purposes under this Agreement and to assume all obligations of the Non-Consenting Lender to be terminated as of such date and to comply with the requirements of clause (b) of Section 9.04, and (ii) the Borrower shall pay to such Non-Consenting Lender in same day funds on the day of such replacement (1) all interest, fees and other amounts then accrued but unpaid to such Non-Consenting Lender by the Borrower hereunder to and including the date of termination, including without limitation payments due to such Non-Consenting Lender under Sections 2.15 and 2.17, and (2) an amount, if any, equal to the payment which would have been due to such Lender on the day of such replacement under Section 2.16 had the Loans of such Non-Consenting Lender been prepaid on such date rather than sold to the replacement Lender. Each party hereto agrees that an assignment required pursuant to this paragraph may

be effected pursuant to an Assignment and Assumption executed by the Borrower, the Administrative Agent and the assignee (or, to the extent applicable, an agreement incorporating an Assignment and Assumption by reference pursuant to an Approved Electronic Platform as to which the Administrative Agent and such parties are participants), and the Lender required to make such assignment need not be a party thereto in order for such assignment to be effective and shall be deemed to have consented to an be bound by the terms thereof; provided that, following the effectiveness of any such assignment, the other parties to such assignment agree to execute and deliver such documents necessary to evidence such assignment as reasonably requested by the applicable Lender, provided that any such documents shall be without recourse to or warranty by the parties thereto.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein the Administrative Agent may, with the consent of the Borrower only, amend, modify or supplement this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents to cure any ambiguity, omission, mistake, defect or inconsistency.

Expenses; Indemnity; Damage Waiver. (a) The Loan Parties, jointly and severally, shall pay all SECTION 9.03. (i) reasonable out of pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent and its Affiliates, including the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of counsel for the Administrative Agent, in connection with the syndication and distribution (including, without limitation, via the internet or through an Electronic System or Approved Electronic Platform) of the credit facilities provided for herein, the preparation and administration of the Loan Documents and any amendments, modifications or waivers of the provisions of the Loan Documents (whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be consummated), (ii) all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Issuing Bank in connection with the issuance, amendment, renewal or extension of any Letter of Credit or any demand for payment thereunder and (iii) all out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Administrative Agent. the Issuing Bank or any Lender, including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender, in connection with the enforcement, collection or protection of its rights in connection with the Loan Documents, including its rights under this Section, or in connection with the Loans made or Letters of Credit issued hereunder, including all such out-of-pocket expenses incurred during any workout, restructuring or negotiations in respect of such Loans or Letters of Credit. Expenses being reimbursed by the Loan Parties under this Section include, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with: (A) appraisals and insurance reviews; (B) field examinations and the preparation of Reports based on the fees charged by a third party retained by the Administrative Agent or the internally allocated fees for each Person employed by the Administrative Agent with respect to each field examination; *provided* that, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. (x) the Borrower shall only be required to reimburse such costs and expenses for one of such field examinations in any calendar year and (y) the aggregate amount of such costs and expenses so reimbursed shall not exceed \$50,000 in any calendar year; (C) background checks regarding senior management and/or key investors, as deemed necessary or appropriate in the sole discretion of the Administrative Agent; (D) fees and other charges for (x) lien and title searches and title insurance and (y) recording Mortgages, filing financing statements and continuations, and other actions to perfect, protect, and continue the Administrative Agent's Liens; (E) sums paid or incurred to take any action required of any Loan Party under the Loan Documents that such Loan Party fails to pay or take; and (F) forwarding loan proceeds, collecting checks and other items of payment, and establishing and maintaining the accounts and lock boxes, and costs and expenses of preserving and protecting the Collateral.

All of the foregoing fees, costs and expenses may be charged to the Borrower as Revolving Loans or to another deposit account, all as described in Section 2.18(c).

- The Loan Parties, jointly and severally, shall indemnify the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and each Lender, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each such Person being called an "Indemnitee") against, and hold each Indemnitee harmless from, any and all losses, claims, damages, penalties, incremental taxes, liabilities and related expenses, including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnitee, incurred by or asserted against any Indemnitee arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of the Loan Documents or any agreement or instrument contemplated thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations thereunder or the consummation of the Transactions or any other transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds therefrom (including any refusal by the Issuing Bank to honor a demand for payment under a Letter of Credit if the documents presented in connection with such demand do not strictly comply with the terms of such Letter of Credit), (iii) any actual or alleged presence or Release of Hazardous Materials on or from any property owned or operated by a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, or any Environmental Liability related in any way to a Loan Party or a Subsidiary, (iv) the failure of a Loan Party to deliver to the Administrative Agent the required receipts or other required documentary evidence with respect to a payment made by such Loan Party for Taxes pursuant to Section 2.17, or (v) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation, arbitration or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether or not such claim, litigation, investigation, arbitration or proceeding is brought by any Loan Party or their respective equity holders, Affiliates, creditors or any other third Person and whether based on contract, tort or any other theory and regardless of whether any Indemnitee is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnitee, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, penalties, liabilities or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and non-appealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnitee. This Section 9.03(b) shall not apply with respect to Taxes other than any Taxes that represent losses or damages arising from any non-Tax claim.
- (c) Each Lender severally agrees to pay any amount required to be paid by any Loan Party under paragraph (a) or (b) of this Section 9.03 to the Administrative Agent and each Issuing Bank, and each Related Party of any of the foregoing Persons (each, an "Agent Indemnitee") (to the extent not reimbursed by the Loan Parties and without limiting the obligation of any Loan Party to do so), ratably according to their respective Applicable Percentage in effect on the date on which indemnification is sought under this Section (or, if indemnification is sought after the date upon which the Commitments shall have terminated and the Loans shall have been paid in full, ratably in accordance with such Applicable Percentage immediately prior to such date), from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses, including the fees, charges and disbursements of any kind whatsoever that may at any time (whether before or after the payment of the Loans) be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against such Agent Indemnitee in any way relating to or arising out of the Commitments, this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents or any documents contemplated by or referred to herein or therein or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or any action taken or omitted by such Agent Indemnitee under or in

connection with any of the foregoing; <u>provided</u> that the unreimbursed expense or indemnified loss, claim, damage, liability or related expense, as the case may be, was incurred by or asserted against such Agent Indemnitee in its capacity as such; <u>provided further</u> that no Lender shall be liable for the payment of any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements that are found by a final and non-appealable decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted from such Agent Indemnitee's gross negligence or willful misconduct. The agreements in this Section shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the Payment in Full of the Secured Obligations.

- (d) To the extent permitted by applicable law, no Loan Party shall assert, and each Loan Party hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnitee, (i) for any damages arising from the use by others of information or other materials obtained through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems (including the Internet), or (ii) on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the Transactions, any Loan or Letter of Credit or the use of the proceeds thereof; provided that, nothing in this paragraph (d) shall relieve any Loan Party of any obligation it may have to indemnify an Indemnitee against special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages asserted against such Indemnitee by a third party; provided further that nothing in this paragraph (d) shall relieve any Credit Party of any confidentiality obligations pursuant to Section 9.12.
- (e) All amounts due under this Section shall be payable not later than ten (10) Business Days after written demand therefor.

SECTION 9.04. Successors and Assigns. (a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any Affiliate of the Issuing Bank that issues any Letter of Credit), except that (i) the Borrower may not assign or otherwise transfer any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Lender (and any attempted assignment or transfer by the Borrower without such consent shall be null and void) and (ii) no Lender may assign or otherwise transfer its rights or obligations hereunder except in accordance with this Section. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, shall be construed to confer upon any Person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereby (including any Affiliate of the Issuing Bank that issues any Letter of Credit), Participants (to the extent provided in paragraph (c) of this Section) and, to the extent expressly contemplated hereby, the Related Parties of each of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or by reason of this Agreement.

- (b) (i) Subject to the conditions set forth in paragraph (b)(ii) below, any Lender may assign to one or more Persons all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment, participations in Letters of Credit and the Loans at the time owing to it) with the prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) of:
  - (A) the Borrower, <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to any such assignment unless it shall object thereto by written notice to the Administrative Agent within seven (7) Business Days after having received notice thereof, and <u>provided further</u> that no consent of the Borrower shall be required for an assignment to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender, an Approved Fund or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any other assignee;
    - (B) the Administrative Agent; and
    - (C) the Issuing Bank.
    - (ii) Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:
  - (A) except in the case of an assignment to a Lender or an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund or an assignment of the entire remaining amount of the assigning Lender's Commitment or Loans of any Class, the amount of the Commitment or Loans of the assigning Lender subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Assumption with respect to such assignment is delivered to the Administrative Agent) shall not be less than \$5,000,000 unless each of the Borrower and the Administrative Agent otherwise consent, provided that no such consent of the Borrower shall be required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing;
  - (B) each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, <u>provided</u> that this clause shall not be construed to prohibit the assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations in respect of one Class of Commitments or Loans;
  - (C) the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to the Administrative Agent (x) an Assignment and Assumption or (y) to the extent applicable, an agreement incorporating an Assignment and Assumption by reference pursuant to an Approved Electronic Platform as to which the Administrative Agent and the parties to the Assignment and Assumption are participants, together with a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500; and
  - (D) the assignee, if it shall not be a Lender, shall deliver to the Administrative Agent an Administrative Questionnaire in which the assignee designates one or more credit contacts to whom all syndicate-level information (which may contain material non-public information about the Borrower, the other Loan Parties and their Related Parties or their respective securities) will be made available and who may receive such information in accordance with the assignee's compliance procedures and applicable laws, including federal and state securities laws.

For the purposes of this Section 9.04(b), the term "Approved Fund" has the following meaning:

"Approved Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course of its business and that is administered or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers or manages a Lender.

- (iii) Subject to acceptance and recording thereof pursuant to paragraph (b)(iv) of this Section, from and after the effective date specified in each Assignment and Assumption the assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, have the rights and obligations of a Lender under this Agreement, and the assigning Lender thereunder shall, to the extent of the interest assigned by such Assignment and Assumption, be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Assumption covering all of the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto but shall continue to be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 and 9.03). Any assignment or transfer by a Lender of rights or obligations under this Agreement that does not comply with this Section 9.04 shall be treated for purposes of this Agreement as a sale by such Lender of a participation in such rights and obligations in accordance with paragraph (c) of this Section.
- (iv) The Administrative Agent, acting for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, shall maintain at one of its offices a copy of each Assignment and Assumption delivered to it and a register for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Lenders, and the Commitment of, and principal amount of the Loans and LC Disbursements owing to, each Lender pursuant to the terms hereof from time to time (the "Register"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive, and the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register pursuant to the terms hereof as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. The Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower, the Issuing Bank and any Lender, at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.
- (v) Upon its receipt of (x) a duly completed Assignment and Assumption executed by an assigning Lender and an assignee or (y) to the extent applicable, an agreement incorporating an Assignment and Assumption by reference pursuant to an Approved Electronic Platform as to which the Administrative Agent and the parties to the Assignment and Assumption are participants, the assignee's completed Administrative Questionnaire (unless the assignee shall already be a Lender hereunder), the processing and recordation fee referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section and any written consent to such assignment required by paragraph (b) of this Section, the Administrative Agent shall accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information contained therein in the Register; provided that if either the assigning Lender or the assignee shall have failed to make any payment required to be made by it pursuant to Section 2.05, 2.06(d) or (e), 2.07(b), 2.18(d) or 9.03(c), the Administrative Agent shall have no obligation to accept such Assignment and Assumption and record the information therein in the Register unless and until such payment shall have been made in full, together with all accrued interest thereon. No assignment shall be effective for purposes of this Agreement unless it has been recorded in the Register as provided in this paragraph.

Any Lender may, without the consent of, or notice to, the Borrower, the Administrative Agent or the Issuing Bank, sell participations to one or more banks or other entities (a "Participant") in all or a portion of such Lender's rights and/or obligations under this Agreement (including all or a portion of its Commitment and/or the Loans owing to it); provided that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged; (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations; and (iii) the Borrower, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement. Any agreement or instrument pursuant to which a Lender sells such a participation shall provide that such Lender shall retain the sole right to enforce this Agreement and to approve any amendment, modification or waiver of any provision of this Agreement; provided that such agreement or instrument may provide that such Lender will not, without the consent of the Participant, agree to any amendment, modification or waiver described in the first proviso to Section 9.02(b) that affects such Participant. The Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 2.15, 2.16 and 2.17 (subject to the requirements and limitations therein, including the requirements under Sections 2.17(f) and (g) (it being understood that the documentation required under Section 2.17(f) shall be delivered to the participating Lender and the information and documentation required under Section 2.17(g) will be delivered to the Borrower and the Administrative Agent)) to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section; provided that such Participant (A) agrees to be subject to the provisions of Sections 2.18 and 2.19 as if it were an assignee under paragraph (b) of this Section; and (B) shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Sections 2.15 or 2.17 with respect to any participation than its participating Lender would have been entitled to receive, except to the extent such entitlement to receive a greater payment results from a Change in Law that occurs after the Participant acquired the applicable participation.

Each Lender that sells a participation agrees, at the Borrower's request and expense, to use reasonable efforts to cooperate with the Borrower to effectuate the provisions of Section 2.19(b) with respect to any Participant. To the extent permitted by law, each Participant also shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 9.08 as though it were a Lender, provided such Participant agrees to be subject to Section 2.18(d) as though it were a Lender. Each Lender that sells a participation shall, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, maintain a register on which it enters the name and address of each Participant and the principal amounts (and stated interest) of each Participant's interest in the Loans or other obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document (the "Participant Register"); provided that no Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any Commitments, Loans, Letters of Credit or its other obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document) to any Person except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such Commitment, Loan, Letter of Credit or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error, and such Lender shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Participant Register as the owner of such participation for all purposes of this Agreement notwithstanding any notice to the contrary. For the avoidance of doubt, the Administrative Agent (in its capacity as Administrative Agent) shall have no responsibility for maintaining a Participant Register.

(d) Any Lender may at any time pledge or assign a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement to secure obligations of such Lender, including without limitation any pledge or assignment to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank, and this Section shall not apply to any such pledge or assignment of a security interest; <u>provided</u> that no such pledge or assignment of a security interest shall release a Lender from any of its obligations hereunder or substitute any such pledgee or assignee for such Lender as a party hereto.

SECTION 9.05. Survival. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instruments delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of Credit, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal of or any accrued interest on any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding and unpaid or any Letter of Credit is outstanding and so long as the Commitments have not expired or terminated. The provisions of Sections 2.15, 2.16, 2.17 and 9.03 and Article VIII shall survive and remain in full force and effect regardless of the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, the repayment of the Loans, the expiration or termination of the Letters of Credit and the Commitments or the termination of this Agreement or any other Loan Documents or any provision hereof or thereof.

SECTION 9.06. Counterparts; Integration; Effectiveness; Electronic Execution. (a) This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract. This Agreement, the other Loan Documents and any separate letter agreements with respect to fees payable to the Administrative Agent constitute the entire contract among the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and supersede any and all previous agreements and understandings, oral or written, relating to the subject matter hereof. Except as provided in Section 4.01, this Agreement shall become effective when it shall have been executed by the Administrative Agent and when the Administrative Agent shall have received counterparts hereof which, when taken together, bear the signatures of each of the other parties hereto, and thereafter shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by fax or other electronic transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any representations and warranties made by the Borrower to the Administrative Agent or any Lender shall survive the execution and delivery hereof and any existing "Defaults" or "Events of Default" (as such terms are defined in the Existing Credit Agreement) shall be a Default hereunder.

(b) Delivery of an executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by telecopy, emailed pdf. or any other electronic means that reproduces an image of the actual executed signature page shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement. The words "execution," "signed," "signature," "delivery," and words of like import in or relating to any document to be signed in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be deemed to include Electronic Signatures, deliveries or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity or enforceability as a manually executed signature, physical delivery thereof or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping system, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any applicable law, including the Federal Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act, the New York State Electronic Signatures and Records Act, or any other similar state laws based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act; provided that nothing herein shall require the Administrative Agent to accept electronic signatures in any form or format without its prior written consent.

SECTION 9.07. <u>Severability.</u> Any provision of any Loan Document held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability without affecting the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions thereof; and the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not invalidate such provision in any other jurisdiction.

Right of Setoff. If an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, each Lender, each SECTION 9.08. Issuing Bank, and each of their respective Affiliates is hereby authorized at any time and from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held, and other obligations at any time owing, by such Lender, such Issuing Bank or any such Affiliate, to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party against any and all of the Secured Obligations owing to such Lender or such Issuing Bank or their respective Affiliates, irrespective of whether or not such Lender, Issuing Bank or Affiliate shall have made any demand under this Agreement or any other Loan Document and although such obligations of the Loan Parties may be contingent or unmatured or are owed to a branch office or Affiliate of such Lender or such Issuing Bank different from the branch office or Affiliate holding such deposit or obligated on such indebtedness; provided that in the event that any Defaulting Lender shall exercise any such right of setoff, (x) all amounts so set off shall be paid over immediately to the Administrative Agent for further application in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.20 and, pending such payment, shall be segregated by such Defaulting Lender from its other funds and deemed held in trust for the benefit of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Banks, and the Lenders, and (y) the Defaulting Lender shall provide promptly to the Administrative Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail the Secured Obligations owing to such Defaulting Lender as to which it exercised such right of setoff. The applicable Lender, the Issuing Bank or such Affiliate shall notify the Borrower and the Administrative Agent of such setoff or application; provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such setoff or application under this Section. The rights of each Lender, each Issuing Bank and their respective Affiliates under this Section are in addition to other rights and remedies (including other rights of setoff) that such Lender, such Issuing Bank or their respective Affiliates may have.

SECTION 9.09. <u>Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Consent to Service of Process.</u> (a) The Loan Documents (other than those containing a contrary express choice of law provision) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Illinois, but giving effect to federal laws applicable to national banks.

- (b) Each of the Lenders and the Administrative Agent hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that, notwithstanding the governing law provisions of any applicable Loan Document, any claims brought against the Administrative Agent by any Secured Party relating to this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the Collateral or the consummation or administration of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby shall be construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Illinois.
- (c) Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally submits, for itself and its property, to the exclusive jurisdiction of any U.S. federal or Illinois state court sitting in Chicago, Illinois, and any appellate court from any thereof, in any action or proceeding arising out of or relating to any Loan Documents, the transactions relating hereto or thereto, or for recognition or enforcement of any judgment, and each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably and unconditionally agrees that all claims in respect of any such action or proceeding may (and any such claims, cross-claims or third party claims brought against the Administrative Agent or any of its Related Parties may only) be heard and determined in such state court or, to the extent permitted by law, in such federal court. Each of the parties hereto agrees that a final judgment in any such action or proceeding shall be conclusive and may be enforced in other jurisdictions by suit on the judgment or in any other manner provided by law. Nothing in this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall affect any right that the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender may otherwise have to bring any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any Loan Party or its properties in the courts of any jurisdiction to enable the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender to realize on the Collateral or to enforce a judgment or other court order entered in favor of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender.
- (d) Each Loan Party hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent it may legally and effectively do so, any objection which it may now or hereafter have to the laying of venue of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document in any court referred to in paragraph (b) of this Section. Each of the parties hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the defense of an inconvenient forum to the maintenance of such action or proceeding in any such court.
- (e) Each party to this Agreement irrevocably consents to service of process in the manner provided for notices in Section 9.01. Nothing in this Agreement or any other Loan Document will affect the right of any party to this Agreement to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

SECTION 9.10. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH PARTY HERETO HEREBY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY (WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT OR ANY OTHER THEORY). EACH PARTY HERETO (A) CERTIFIES THAT NO REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER AGENT (INCLUDING ANY ATTORNEY) OF ANY OTHER PARTY HAS REPRESENTED, EXPRESSLY OR OTHERWISE, THAT SUCH OTHER PARTY WOULD NOT, IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, SEEK TO ENFORCE THE FOREGOING WAIVER AND (B) ACKNOWLEDGES THAT IT AND THE OTHER PARTIES HERETO HAVE BEEN INDUCED TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT BY, AMONG OTHER THINGS, THE MUTUAL WAIVERS AND CERTIFICATIONS IN THIS SECTION.

SECTION 9.11. <u>Headings.</u> Article and Section headings and the Table of Contents used herein are for convenience of reference only, are not part of this Agreement and shall not affect the construction of, or be taken into consideration in interpreting, this Agreement.

SECTION 9.12. Confidentiality. Each of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to its and its Affiliates' directors, officers, employees and agents, including accountants, legal counsel and other advisors (it being understood that the Persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such Information and instructed to keep such Information confidential), (b) to the extent requested by any Governmental Authority (including any self-regulatory authority, such as the National Association of Insurance Commissioners), (c) to the extent required by any Requirement of Law or by any subpoena or similar legal process, (d) to any other party to this Agreement, (e) in connection with the exercise of any remedies hereunder or under any other Loan Document or any suit, action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder, (f) subject to an agreement containing provisions substantially the same as those of this Section, to (x) any assignee of or Participant in, or any prospective assignee of or Participant in, any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement or (y) any actual or prospective counterparty (or its advisors) to any swap or derivative transaction relating to the Loan Parties and their obligations, (g) with the consent of the Borrower, (h) to holders of Equity Interests in any Loan Party, (i) on a confidential basis to (1) any rating agency in connection with rating any Loan Party or the credit facilities provided for herein or (2) the CUSIP Service Bureau or any similar agency in connection with the issuance and monitoring of identification numbers with respect to the credit facilities provided for herein, or (j) to the extent such Information (i) becomes publicly available other than as a result of a breach of this Section or (ii) becomes available to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender on a non-confidential basis from a source other than the Borrower. For the purposes of this Section, "Information" means all information received from the Borrower relating to the Borrower or its business, other than any such information that is available to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender on a non-confidential basis prior to disclosure by the Borrower and other than information pertaining to this Agreement routinely provided by arrangers to data service providers, including league table providers, that serve the lending industry; provided that, in the case of information received from the Borrower after the Original Closing Date, such information is clearly identified at the time of delivery as confidential. Any Person required to maintain the confidentiality of Information as provided in this Section shall be considered to have complied with its obligation to do so if such Person has exercised the same degree of care to maintain the confidentiality of such Information as such Person would accord to its own confidential information.

EACH LENDER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT INFORMATION AS DEFINED IN SECTION 9.12 FURNISHED TO IT PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT MAY INCLUDE MATERIAL NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION CONCERNING THE BORROWER, THE OTHER LOAN PARTIES AND THEIR RELATED PARTIES OR THEIR RESPECTIVE SECURITIES, AND CONFIRMS THAT IT HAS DEVELOPED COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES REGARDING THE USE OF MATERIAL NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION AND THAT IT WILL HANDLE SUCH MATERIAL NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THOSE PROCEDURES AND APPLICABLE LAW, INCLUDING FEDERAL AND STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

ALL INFORMATION, INCLUDING REQUESTS FOR WAIVERS AND AMENDMENTS, FURNISHED BY THE BORROWER OR THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT PURSUANT TO, OR IN THE COURSE OF ADMINISTERING, THIS AGREEMENT WILL BE SYNDICATE-LEVEL INFORMATION, WHICH MAY CONTAIN MATERIAL NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION ABOUT THE BORROWER, THE LOAN PARTIES AND THEIR RELATED PARTIES OR THEIR RESPECTIVE SECURITIES. ACCORDINGLY, EACH LENDER REPRESENTS TO THE BORROWER AND THE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENT THAT IT HAS IDENTIFIED IN ITS ADMINISTRATIVE QUESTIONNAIRE A CREDIT CONTACT WHO MAY RECEIVE INFORMATION THAT MAY CONTAIN MATERIAL NON-PUBLIC INFORMATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH ITS COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES AND APPLICABLE LAW, INCLUDING FEDERAL AND STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

SECTION 9.13. <u>Several Obligations; Nonreliance; Violation of Law</u>. The respective obligations of the Lenders hereunder are several and not joint and the failure of any Lender to make any Loan or perform any of its obligations hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender from any of its obligations hereunder. Each Lender hereby represents that it is not relying on or looking to any margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Federal Reserve Board) for the repayment of the Borrowings provided for herein. Anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, neither the Issuing Bank nor any Lender shall be obligated to extend credit to the Borrower in violation of any Requirement of Law.

SECTION 9.14. <u>USA PATRIOT Act</u>. Each Lender that is subject to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act hereby notifies each Loan Party that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies such Loan Party, which information includes the name and address of such Loan Party and other information that will allow such Lender to identify such Loan Party in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.

SECTION 9.15. <u>Disclosure.</u> Each Loan Party, each Lender and the Issuing Bank hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Administrative Agent and/or its Affiliates from time to time may hold investments in, make other loans to or have other relationships with any of the Loan Parties and their respective Affiliates.

SECTION 9.16. <u>Appointment for Perfection</u>. Each Lender hereby appoints each other Lender as its agent for the purpose of perfecting Liens, for the benefit of the Administrative Agent and the Secured Parties, in assets which, in accordance with Article 9 of the UCC or any other applicable law can be perfected only by possession or control. Should any Lender (other than the Administrative Agent) obtain possession or control of any such Collateral, such Lender shall notify the Administrative Agent thereof, and, promptly upon the Administrative Agent's request therefor shall deliver such Collateral to the Administrative Agent or otherwise deal with such Collateral in accordance with the Administrative Agent's instructions.

SECTION 9.17. <u>Interest Rate Limitation.</u> Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if at any time the interest rate applicable to any Loan, together with all fees, charges and other amounts which are treated as interest on such Loan under applicable law (collectively the "<u>Charges</u>"), shall exceed the maximum lawful rate (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>") which may be contracted for, charged, taken, received or reserved by the Lender holding such Loan in accordance with applicable law, the rate of interest payable in respect of such Loan hereunder, together with all Charges payable in respect thereof, shall be limited to the Maximum Rate and, to the extent lawful, the interest and Charges that would have been payable in respect of such Loan but were not payable as a result of the operation of this Section shall be cumulated and the interest and Charges payable to such Lender in respect of other Loans or periods shall be increased (but not above the Maximum Rate therefor) until such cumulated amount, together with interest thereon at the NYFRB Rate to the date of repayment, shall have been received by such Lender. Any amount collected by such Lender that exceeds the maximum amount collectible at the Maximum Rate shall be applied to the reduction of the principal balance of such Loan or refunded to the Borrower so that at no time shall the interest and charges paid or payable in respect of such Loan exceed the maximum amount collectible at the Maximum Rate.

SECTION 9.18. No Novation. The terms and conditions of the Existing Credit Agreement and the notes originally issued thereunder to evidence the Revolving Loan (the "Old Notes") are amended as set forth in, and restated in their entirety and superseded by, this Agreement and the Revolving Notes issued in connection herewith. It is expressly understood and acknowledged that the parties do not intend for this Agreement and the Revolving Note(s) issued in connection herewith to constitute a novation of, and that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to cause or otherwise give rise to a novation of, the Old Notes, or any prior promissory note or any obligation under the Existing Credit Agreement or any prior loan and security agreement. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the incurrence of the Secured Obligations hereunder and under the Revolving Notes shall be in substitution for, but not in payment of, the Old Notes and obligations owing to the Lenders under the Existing Credit Agreement.

#### SECTION 9.19. <u>No Fiduciary Duty, etc.</u>

(a) The Borrower acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Subsidiaries' understanding, that no Credit Party will have any obligations except those obligations expressly set forth herein and in the other Loan Documents and each Credit Party is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length contractual counterparty to the Borrower with respect to the Loan Documents and the transactions contemplated herein and therein and not as a financial advisor or a fiduciary to, or an agent of, the Borrower or any other person. The Borrower agrees that it will not assert any claim against any Credit Party based on an alleged breach of fiduciary duty by such Credit Party in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. Additionally, the Borrower

acknowledges and agrees that no Credit Party is advising the Borrower as to any legal, tax, investment, accounting, regulatory or any other matters in any jurisdiction. The Borrower shall consult with its own advisors concerning such matters and shall be responsible for making its own independent investigation and appraisal of the transactions contemplated herein or in the other Loan Documents, and the Credit Parties shall have no responsibility or liability to the Borrower with respect thereto.

- (b) The Borrower further acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Subsidiaries' understanding, that each Credit Party, together with its Affiliates, is a full service securities or banking firm engaged in securities trading and brokerage activities as well as providing investment banking and other financial services. In the ordinary course of business, any Credit Party may provide investment banking and other financial services to, and/or acquire, hold or sell, for its own accounts and the accounts of customers, equity, debt and other securities and financial instruments (including bank loans and other obligations) of, the Borrower and other companies with which the Borrower may have commercial or other relationships. With respect to any securities and/or financial instruments so held by any Credit Party or any of its customers, all rights in respect of such securities and financial instruments, including any voting rights, will be exercised by the holder of the rights, in its sole discretion.
- (c) In addition, the Borrower acknowledges and agrees, and acknowledges its Subsidiaries' understanding, that each Credit Party and its affiliates may be providing debt financing, equity capital or other services (including financial advisory services) to other companies in respect of which the Borrower may have conflicting interests regarding the transactions described herein and otherwise. No Credit Party will use confidential information obtained from the Borrower by virtue of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents or its other relationships with the Borrower in connection with the performance by such Credit Party of services for other companies, and no Credit Party will furnish any such information to other companies. The Borrower also acknowledges that no Credit Party has any obligation to use in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents, or to furnish to the Borrower, confidential information obtained from other companies.

SECTION 9.20. <u>Marketing Consent</u>. The Borrower hereby authorizes Chase and its affiliates (collectively, the "<u>Chase Parties</u>"), at their respective sole expense, but without any prior approval by the Borrower, to publish such tombstones and give such other publicity to this Agreement as each may from time to time determine in its sole discretion. The foregoing authorization shall remain in effect unless the Borrower notifies Chase in writing that such authorization is revoked.

SECTION 9.21. <u>Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any EEA Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document may be subject to the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of an EEA Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

- (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an EEA Financial Institution; and
  - (b) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:
    - (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;
  - (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent entity, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or
  - (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the Write-Down and Conversion Powers of any EEA Resolution Authority.

SECTION 9.22. <u>Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs</u>. To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for Swap Agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support "<u>QFC Credit Support</u>" and each such QFC a "<u>Supported QFC</u>"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "<u>U.S. Special Resolution Regimes</u>") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of Illinois and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a "Covered Party") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might

otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

#### **ARTICLE X**

#### **LOAN GUARANTY**

SECTION 10.01. <u>Guaranty</u>. Each Loan Guarantor (other than those that have delivered a separate Guaranty) hereby agrees that it is jointly and severally liable for, and, as a primary obligor and not merely as surety, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably guarantees to the Secured Parties, the prompt payment when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, and at all times thereafter, of the Secured Obligations and all costs and expenses including, without limitation, all court costs and attorneys' and paralegals' fees (including allocated costs of in-house counsel and paralegals) and expenses paid or incurred by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders in endeavoring to collect all or any part of the Secured Obligations from, or in prosecuting any action against, the Borrower, any Loan Guarantor or any other guaranteor of all or any part of the Secured Obligations (such costs and expenses, together with the Secured Obligations, collectively the "Guaranteed Obligations"); provided, however, that the definition of "Guaranteed Obligations" shall not create any guarantee by any Loan Guarantor of (or grant of security interest by any Loan Guarantor to support, as applicable, any Excluded Swap Obligations of such Loan Guarantor for purposes of determining any obligations of any Loan Guarantor). Each Loan Guarantor further agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations may be extended or renewed in whole or in part without notice to or further assent from it, and that it remains bound upon its guarantee notwithstanding any such extension or renewal. All terms of this Loan Guaranty apply to and may be enforced by or on behalf of any domestic or foreign branch or Affiliate of any Lender that extended any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations.

SECTION 10.02. <u>Guaranty of Payment</u>. This Loan Guaranty is a guaranty of payment and not of collection. Each Loan Guarantor waives any right to require the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender to sue the Borrower, any Loan Guarantor, any other guarantor of, or any other Person obligated for all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations (each, an "<u>Obligated Party</u>"), or otherwise to enforce its payment against any collateral securing all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations.

SECTION 10.03. No Discharge or Diminishment of Loan Guaranty. (a) Except as otherwise provided for herein, the obligations of each Loan Guarantor hereunder are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than the Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations), including: (i) any claim of waiver, release, extension, renewal, settlement, surrender, alteration, or compromise of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, by operation of law or otherwise; (ii) any change in the corporate existence, structure or ownership of the Borrower or any other Obligated Party liable for any of the Guaranteed Obligations; (iii) any insolvency, bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar proceeding affecting any Obligated Party or their assets or any resulting release or discharge of any obligation of any Obligated Party; or (iv) the existence of any claim, setoff or other rights which any Loan Guarantor may have at any time against any Obligated Party, the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank, any Lender or any other Person, whether in connection herewith or in any unrelated transactions.

- (b) The obligations of each Loan Guarantor hereunder are not subject to any defense (other than the Payment in Full) or setoff, counterclaim, recoupment or termination whatsoever by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any of the Guaranteed Obligations or otherwise, or any provision of applicable law or regulation purporting to prohibit payment by any Obligated Party, of the Guaranteed Obligations or any part thereof.
- (c) Further, the obligations of any Loan Guarantor hereunder are not discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by: (i) the failure of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any remedy with respect to all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations; (ii) any waiver or modification of or supplement to any provision of any agreement relating to the Guaranteed Obligations; (iii) any release, non-perfection, or invalidity of any indirect or direct security for the obligations of the Borrower for all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations or any obligations of any other Obligated Party liable for any of the Guaranteed Obligations; (iv) any action or failure to act by the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender with respect to any collateral securing any part of the Guaranteed Obligations; or (v) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the payment or performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other circumstance, act, omission or delay that might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of such Loan Guarantor or that would otherwise operate as a discharge of any Loan Guarantor as a matter of law or equity (other than the Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations).

SECTION 10.04. <u>Defenses Waived</u>. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each Loan Guarantor hereby waives any defense based on or arising out of any defense of the Borrower or any Loan Guarantor or the unenforceability of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations from any cause, or the cessation from any cause of the liability of the Borrower, any Loan Guarantor or any other Obligated Party, other than the Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Loan Guarantor irrevocably waives acceptance hereof, presentment, demand, protest and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any notice not provided for herein, as well as any requirement that at any time any action be taken by any Person against any Obligated Party, or any other Person. Each Loan Guarantor confirms that it is not a surety under any state law and shall not raise any such law as a defense to its obligations hereunder. The Administrative Agent may, at its election, foreclose on any Collateral held by it by one or more judicial or nonjudicial sales, accept an assignment of any such Collateral in lieu of

foreclosure or otherwise act or fail to act with respect to any collateral securing all or a part of the Guaranteed Obligations, compromise or adjust any part of the Guaranteed Obligations, make any other accommodation with any Obligated Party or exercise any other right or remedy available to it against any Obligated Party, without affecting or impairing in any way the liability of such Loan Guarantor under this Loan Guaranty, except to the extent the Guaranteed Obligations have been Paid in Full. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each Loan Guarantor waives any defense arising out of any such election even though that election may operate, pursuant to applicable law, to impair or extinguish any right of reimbursement or subrogation or other right or remedy of any Loan Guarantor against any Obligated Party or any security.

SECTION 10.05. <u>Rights of Subrogation</u>. No Loan Guarantor will assert any right, claim or cause of action, including, without limitation, a claim of subrogation, contribution or indemnification that it has against any Obligated Party, or any collateral, until the Loan Parties have fully performed all their obligations to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders.

SECTION 10.06. Reinstatement; Stay of Acceleration. If at any time any payment of any portion of the Guaranteed Obligations (including a payment effected through exercise of a right of setoff) is rescinded, or must otherwise be restored or returned upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Borrower or otherwise (including pursuant to any settlement entered into by a Secured Party in its discretion), each Loan Guarantor's obligations under this Loan Guaranty with respect to that payment shall be reinstated at such time as though the payment had not been made and whether or not the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders are in possession of this Loan Guaranty. If acceleration of the time for payment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations is stayed upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of the Borrower, all such amounts otherwise subject to acceleration under the terms of any agreement relating to the Guaranteed Obligations shall nonetheless be payable by the Loan Guarantors forthwith on demand by the Administrative Agent.

SECTION 10.07. <u>Information</u>. Each Loan Guarantor assumes all responsibility for being and keeping itself informed of the Borrower's financial condition and assets, and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Guaranteed Obligations and the nature, scope and extent of the risks that each Loan Guarantor assumes and incurs under this Loan Guaranty, and agrees that none of the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank or any Lender shall have any duty to advise any Loan Guarantor of information known to it regarding those circumstances or risks.

SECTION 10.08. <u>Termination</u>. Each of the Lenders and the Issuing Bank may continue to make loans or extend credit to the Borrower based on this Loan Guaranty until five days after it receives written notice of termination from any Loan Guarantor. Notwithstanding receipt of any such notice, each Loan Guarantor will continue to be liable to the Lenders for any Guaranteed Obligations created, assumed or committed to prior to the fifth day after receipt of the notice, and all subsequent renewals, extensions, modifications and amendments with respect to, or substitutions for, all or any part of such Guaranteed Obligations. Nothing in this Section 10.08 shall be deemed to constitute a waiver of, or eliminate, limit, reduce or otherwise impair any rights or remedies the Administrative Agent or any Lender may have in respect of, any Default or Event of Default that shall exist under clause (o) of Article VII hereof as a result of any such notice of termination.

SECTION 10.09. <u>Taxes</u>. Section 2.17 of this Agreement shall be applicable, mutatis mutandis, to all payments required to be made by any Loan Guarantor under this Loan Guaranty.

SECTION 10.10. <u>Maximum Liability</u>. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Loan Guaranty, the amount guaranteed by each Loan Guarantor hereunder shall be limited to the extent, if any, required so that its obligations hereunder shall not be subject to avoidance under Section 548 of the Bankruptcy Code or under any applicable state Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, Uniform Voidable Transactions Act or similar statute or common law. In determining the limitations, if any, on the amount of any Loan Guarantor's obligations hereunder pursuant to the preceding sentence, it is the intention of the parties hereto that any rights of subrogation, indemnification or contribution which such Loan Guarantor may have under this Loan Guaranty, any other agreement or applicable law shall be taken into account.

#### SECTION 10.11. Contribution.

- (a) To the extent that any Loan Guarantor shall make a payment under this Loan Guaranty (a "Guarantor Payment") which, taking into account all other Guarantor Payments then previously or concurrently made by any other Loan Guarantor, exceeds the amount which otherwise would have been paid by or attributable to such Loan Guarantor if each Loan Guarantor had paid the aggregate Guaranteed Obligations satisfied by such Guarantor Payment in the same proportion as such Loan Guarantor's "Allocable Amount" (as defined below) (as determined immediately prior to such Guarantor Payment) bore to the aggregate Allocable Amounts of each of the Loan Guarantors as determined immediately prior to the making of such Guarantor Payment, then, following payment in full in cash of the Guarantor Payment, the Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations and the termination of this Agreement, such Loan Guarantor shall be entitled to receive contribution and indemnification payments from, and be reimbursed by, each other Loan Guarantor for the amount of such excess, pro rata based upon their respective Allocable Amounts in effect immediately prior to such Guarantor Payment.
- (b) As of any date of determination, the "Allocable Amount" of any Loan Guarantor shall be equal to the excess of the fair saleable value of the property of such Loan Guarantor over the total liabilities of such Loan Guarantor (including the maximum amount reasonably expected to become due in respect of contingent liabilities, calculated, without duplication, assuming each other Loan Guarantor that is also liable for such contingent liability pays its ratable share thereof), giving effect to all payments made by other Loan Guarantors as of such date in a manner to maximize the amount of such contributions.
- (c) This Section 10.11 is intended only to define the relative rights of the Loan Guarantors, and nothing set forth in this Section 10.11 is intended to or shall impair the obligations of the Loan Guarantors, jointly and severally, to pay any amounts as and when the same shall become due and payable in accordance with the terms of this Loan Guaranty.

- (d) The parties hereto acknowledge that the rights of contribution and indemnification hereunder shall constitute assets of the Loan Guarantor or Loan Guarantors to which such contribution and indemnification is owing.
- (e) The rights of the indemnifying Loan Guarantors against other Loan Guarantors under this Section 10.11 shall be exercisable upon the Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.
- SECTION 10.12. <u>Liability Cumulative</u>. The liability of each Loan Party as a Loan Guarantor under this Article X is in addition to and shall be cumulative with all liabilities of each Loan Party to the Administrative Agent, the Issuing Bank and the Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party or in respect of any obligations or liabilities of the other Loan Parties, without any limitation as to amount, unless the instrument or agreement evidencing or creating such other liability specifically provides to the contrary.

SECTION 10.13. <u>Keepwell</u>. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor hereby jointly and severally absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide such funds or other support as may be needed from time to time by each other Guarantor to honor all of its obligations under this Guarantee in respect of a Swap Obligation (provided, however, that each Qualified ECP Guarantor shall only be liable under this <u>Section 10.13</u> for the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering its obligations under this <u>Section 10.13</u> or otherwise under this Loan Guaranty voidable under applicable law relating to fraudulent conveyance or fraudulent transfer, and not for any greater amount). Except as otherwise provided herein, the obligations of each Qualified ECP Guarantor under this <u>Section 10.13</u> shall remain in full force and effect until the termination of all Swap Obligations. Each Qualified ECP Guarantor intends that this <u>Section 10.13</u> constitute, and this <u>Section 10.13</u> shall be deemed to constitute, a "keepwell, support, or other agreement" for the benefit of each other Loan Party for all purposes of Section 1a(18)(A)(v) (II) of the Commodity Exchange Act.

[signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by their respective authorized officers as of the day and year first above written.

## POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS, LLC

By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald

Name: Thomas Fitzgerald Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

#### POTBELLY CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Thomas Fitzgerald</u>

Name: Thomas Fitzgerald Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

## POTBELLY ILLINOIS, INC.

By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald

Name: Thomas Fitzgerald Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

POTBELLY FRANCHISING, LLC
POTBELLY SANDWICH WORKS DC-1, LLC
PSW WEST JACKSON, LLC
PSW 555 TWELFTH STREET, LLC
PSW ROCKVILLE CENTER, LLC
PSW DC ACQUISITION LLC
PSW PBD ACQUISITION LLC

By: Potbelly Illinois, Inc., as Manager

By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald

Name: Thomas Fitzgerald Title: Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

# **JPMORGAN CHASE BANK, N.A.,** individually, and as Administrative Agent and Issuing Bank

By: <u>/s/ Jonathan M. Deck</u> Name: Jonathan M. Deck Title: Authorized Officer

## COMMITMENT SCHEDULE

Lender	Revolving Commitment on the Effective Date
JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A.	\$40,000,000
Total	\$40,000,000

# POTBELLY CORPORATION NON-EMPLOYEE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION PLAN

(Effective as of January 1, 2020)

#### 1. **GENERAL**

History and Purposes. Potbelly Corporation (the "Company") previously established a series of non-employee director compensation plans in 1.1 accordance with the Company's long-term incentive plan (as in effect from time to time). The Company established the Potbelly Corporation Non-Employee Director Compensation Plan (the "Plan") to update the provisions of the prior arrangements and to offer Non-Employee Directors (as defined in subsection 1.2) certain elections with respect to their compensation, including the ability to defer their compensation. To the extent applicable, any equity or equitybased awards granted pursuant to the Plan shall be considered awards under the Potbelly Corporation 2019 Long-Term Incentive Plan or a successor thereto (the "Incentive Plan") and, to the extent that equity or equity-based awards are granted pursuant to the Plan, the Plan shall be deemed to be a subplan of the Incentive Plan. For purpose of the preceding sentence, credits to a Participant's Deferred Compensation Account (as defined in subsection 1.2) that are settled in shares of Common Stock (as defined in subsection 1.2) shall be treated as an award under the Incentive Plan. The Plan is effective as of the date it is approved by the Board and for deferral elections for periods on and after January 1, 2020.

#### 1.2 <u>Defined Terms</u>. For purposes of the Plan, the following definitions shall apply.

- (a) "Administrator" shall mean the Legal and Human Resources Departments of the Company.
- (b) "Annual Meeting" shall mean the regular annual meeting of the Company's stockholders.
- (c) "Annual Retainer" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 2.1 of the Plan.
- (d) "Award Agreement" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 2.2(a) of the Plan.
- "Board" shall mean the Board of Directors of the Company. (e)
- (f) "Cash Conversion Election" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 3.4(a) of the Plan.
- "Cash Retainer" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 2.2(a) of the Plan. (g)
- (h) "Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- "Committee Retainer" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 2.1 of the Plan. (i)
- "Common Stock" shall mean a share of common stock, \$.01 par value, of the Company. (j)
- (k) "Company" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 1.1 of the Plan.
- (l) "Compensation" shall mean, collectively, a Non-Employee Director's Annual Retainer and Committee Retainer.
- "Conversion Equity Award" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 3.4(a) of the Plan. (m)
- "Deferral Election" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 3.1 of the Plan. (n)
- "Deferred Compensation Account" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 4.1 of the Plan and shall include the subaccounts (o) referenced in subsection 4.1 of the Plan.
- (p) "Deferred Stock Units" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 4.2(b) of the Plan.

- (q) "Fair Market Value" shall have the meaning set forth in the Incentive Plan.
- (r) "Full Value Award" shall have the meaning specified in the Incentive Plan.
- (s) "Incentive Plan" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 1.1 of the Plan
- (t) "Non-Employee Director" shall mean a member of the Board and the board of directors of PB IL who is not an employee of the Company, PB IL or any of their affiliates.
- (u) "Participant" shall mean a Non-Employee who files a Deferral Election in accordance with the terms of Section 3 of the Plan.
- (v) "PB IL" shall mean Potbelly Illinois, Inc.
- (w) "Plan" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 1.1 of the Plan.
- (x) "RSUs" shall have the meaning specified in subsection 2.2(c) of the Plan.
- (y) "Separation Date" shall mean the date on which a Non-Employee's services as a non-employee director of the Company and all of its affiliates terminates for any reason provided that such Separation Date is also a separation from service under Section 409A of the Code.
- (z) "Service Year" shall mean the period beginning on the date of the Annual Meeting and ending on the date of the next succeeding Annual Meeting.
- (aa) "Stock Retainer" shall have the meaning set forth in subsection 2.2(a) of the Plan.

#### 2. COMPENSATION PROVISIONS

- General Compensation Provisions. Each Non-Employee Director is eligible to receive compensation for services rendered. Each year, each member of the Board who is a Non-Employee Director as of the conclusion of the Annual Meeting is eligible to receive an annual retainer in the amount(s) as set by the Board from time to time (the "Annual Retainer"). Additional retainers, as set by the Board from time to time, shall be paid to the non-executive Chairman of the Board and certain Committee Chairs ("Committee Retainer"). If an individual becomes a Non-Employee Director or becomes non-executive Chairman of the Board or a Committee Chair after the date of the Annual Meeting, such Non-Employee Director's compensation shall be pro-rated accordingly and paid in cash or equity (or equity-based awards) as determined by the Board in its sole discretion prior to the first Annual Meeting following the date on which such Non-Employee Director joins the Board or begins service in the applicable capacity referenced above, as applicable, but in no event later than March 15 of the calendar year following the year in which such event occurs (or otherwise in accordance with Section 409A of the Code). Nothing in the Plan is intended, and no provision of the Plan shall be construed, to limit, restrict or affect the ability of the Board to determine or provide compensation to any Non-Employee Director.
- 2.2 <u>Payment of Compensation</u>. Unless otherwise elected by a Non-Employee Director in accordance with Section 3 hereof, a Non-Employee Director's Compensation for a Service Year shall be determined and paid in accordance with the following (except as otherwise determined by the Board without the election of the Non-Employee Director):
  - (a) For each Service Year, the Board shall determine (i) the amount of the Annual Retainer and the Committee Retainer for such Service Year and the percentages (or dollar amounts) of each that shall be paid in cash (the "Cash Retainer") and the percentages (or dollar amounts) of each that shall be granted as equity or equity-based awards under the Incentive Plan (the "Stock Retainer") and (ii) the time of payment of the Cash Retainer and the time of grant and the vesting and settlement provisions of the awards granted as the Stock Retainer. Any equity awards or equity-based awards granted as the Stock Retainer shall be evidenced by an award agreement ("Award Agreement") that sets forth the terms of the applicable award.

- (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection 2.2(a), unless otherwise provided by the Board for a Service Year, (i) fifty percent (50%) of the Cash Retainer for a Service Year shall be paid on or after the first day of the applicable Service Year and on or before the end of the second fiscal quarter of the calendar year in which the applicable Service Year begins and (ii) fifty percent (50%) of the Cash Retainer for a Service Year shall be in the calendar year in which the applicable Service Year begins and no earlier than the first day of the applicable Service Year.
- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection 2.2(a), unless otherwise provided by the Board for a Service Year, the Stock Retainer for a Service Year shall be granted in the form of a grant of a Full Value Award under the Incentive Plan in the form of restricted stock units ("RSUs") having a grant date Fair Market Value equal to the amount of the Stock Retainer for the applicable Service Year, which RSUs shall be granted on or after the first day of the applicable Service Year and on or before the end of the second fiscal quarter of the calendar year in which the applicable Service Year begins. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Award Agreement and the Incentive Plan and except as otherwise provided by the Board, RSUs granted pursuant to this Section 2 will vest fifty percent (50%) on the first anniversary of the grant date and fifty percent (50%) on the second anniversary of the grant date and shall be settled on the applicable vesting date except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement.

#### 3. DEFERRAL OF COMPENSATION.

- 3.1 <u>Generally.</u> Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2, for any Service Year, a Non-Employee Director may file a written election (a "Deferral Election") pursuant to which he or she elects to defer all or a portion of his or her Compensation under the Plan for that Service Year in accordance with subsection 3.4. Any such Deferral Election shall be made in accordance with, and shall be subject to the terms and conditions of, this Section 3 and shall satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
- 3.2 <u>Timing of Deferral Elections</u>. Except as provided in subsection 3.3, a Deferral Election must be made on or prior to December 31 of the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the Service Year to which the Deferral Election relates (or such earlier date specified by the Board) and shall be irrevocable as of such December 31 (or such earlier date specified by the Board).
- 3.3 <u>Newly Appointed or Elected Non-Employee Directors</u>. A Non-Employee Director who is first elected or appointed to the Board in the calendar year in which a Service Year begins shall have 30 days following his or her initial appointment or election as a Non-Employee Director to make a Deferral Election with respect to his or her Compensation for services to be performed (a) after the election and during the remainder of the Service Year of his or her initial appointment or election (if such election or appointment occurs after the first day of the Service Year beginning in such calendar year) or (b) the Service Year beginning in such calendar year (if such election or appointment occurs prior to the first day of the Service Year beginning in such calendar year). Any Deferral Election filed in accordance with this subsection 3.3 shall be irrevocable when made. Whether a Non-Employee Director is first elected or newly appointed to the Board for purposes of elections under this subsection 3.3 shall be determined in accordance with Section 409A of the Code.
- 3.4 <u>Deferral Elections</u>. By filing a Deferral Election, a Non-Employee Director may make the following elections with respect to the form and timing of the payment of his or her Compensation for a Service Year in lieu of the payment form and timing set forth in Section 2:
  - (a) an election (a "Cash Conversion Election") to receive in lieu of the Cash Retainer for a Service Year, a grant of an equity award or equity-based award under the Incentive Plan (sometimes referred to herein as the "Conversion Equity Award") having a grant date Fair Market Value equal to (i) the Cash Retainer for the Service Year that is attributable to the Annual Retainer and/or (ii) the portion of the Cash Retainer for the Service Year that is attributable to the Committee Retainer, in either case, to be granted in the same form (e.g., RSUs if the Stock Retainer is granted in the form of RSUs), at the same time, and with the same terms and conditions, as the Stock Retainer (without regard to any Deferral Election made with respect to the Stock Retainer pursuant to subsection 3.4(c));

- (b) an election to defer payment of the Cash Retainer until the Non-Employee Director's Separation Date; or
- (c) an election to defer settlement of the Stock Retainer and/or the Conversion Equity Award, in either case until the Non-Employee Director's Separation Date.

A Conversion Equity Award shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement that is the same in all material respects as the Award Agreement evidencing the grant of the Stock Retainer for the Service Year to which the election relates (without regard to any Deferral Election relating to the Stock Retainer in accordance with subsection 3.4(c)); provided, however, that no such Award Agreement will be provided in the event the Non-Employee Director elects to defer the Conversion Equity Award in accordance with subsection 3.4(c) above.

#### Deferred Compensation Accounts.

- 4.1 <u>Establishment of Account</u>. The Company shall establish a hypothetical account (a "Deferred Compensation Account") for each Non-Employee Director who files a Deferral Election under the Plan and thereby becomes a "Participant" in the Plan. A Participant's Deferred Compensation Account shall consist of two subaccounts: A Deferred Stock Unit subaccount and a Cash subaccount.
- 4.2 <u>Crediting of Deferrals</u>. Deferrals made pursuant to a Participant's Deferral Election under Section 3 for a year shall be credited to the Participant's Deferred Compensation Account in accordance with the following:
  - (a) In the case of a Deferral Election made pursuant to subsection 3.4(b), the Participant's Cash subaccount under his or her Deferred Compensation Account shall be credited as of the date on which the Cash Retainer would otherwise have been paid but for the Participant's Deferral Election with an amount equal to the cash that would have otherwise been paid to the Participant but for the Deferral Election and
  - (b) In the case of a Deferral Election made pursuant to paragraph 3.4(c), the Participant's Deferred Stock Unit subaccount under his or her Deferred Compensation Account shall be credited (i) as of the date on which the Stock Retainer would otherwise have been granted but for the Participant's Deferral Election with respect to the Stock Retainer with a number of "Deferred Stock Units" equal to that number of shares of Common Stock that would have been subject to the equity or equity-based award that would have been granted to the Participant but for the Deferral Election; and (ii) as of the date on which the Conversion Equity Award would be granted but for the Participant's Deferral Election with respect to the Conversion Equity Award with a number of Deferred Stock Units equal to that number of shares of Common Stock that would have been subject to the Conversion Equity Award that would have been granted to the Participant but for the Deferral Election.

#### 4.3 <u>Investment of Deferred Compensation Account.</u>

- (a) A Participant's Deferred Stock Unit subaccount shall be deemed to be invested in a Company stock index fund. The value of the Participant's Deferred Compensation Account attributable to Deferred Stock Units shall be measured solely by the performance of Common Stock (including, if applicable, dividends that shall be reinvested).
- (b) A Participant's Cash subaccount shall be deemed to be invested in such hypothetical investment funds, if any, as determined from time to time by the Company; provided, however, that the Company is not required to provide any investment alternatives for the Cash subaccount.
- 4.4 <u>Vesting</u>. The Participant's Cash subaccount will always be fully vested. The Participant's Deferred Stock Unit subaccount shall be subject to the same vesting schedule and vesting terms and conditions that would otherwise apply to the Deferred Stock Units credited thereto if they were not subject to a Deferral Election. Any dividend equivalent units or other earnings on the Deferred Stock Units shall be subject to the same vesting schedule, if any,

that applies to the Deferred Stock Units to which they relate. The Deferred Stock Units shall be subject to any other terms and conditions of the Incentive Plan (including recoupment and forfeiture provisions) that would apply generally to awards granted under the Incentive Plan.

4.5 <u>Time and Form of Payment</u>. The vested balance in a Participant's Deferred Compensation Account shall be paid to the Participant in a single lump sum payment within sixty (60) days after the Participant's Separation Date. If the Participant's Separation Date occurs as a result of the Participant's death, payment shall be made to the Participant's beneficiary within sixty (60) days after the Participant's death. All distributions from the Plan attributable to Deferred Stock Units shall be in the form of shares of Common Stock (which shall be treated as the settlement of an award under the Incentive Plan) with one share of Common Stock being issued for each Deferred Stock Unit. All other distributions from the Plan shall be made in cash.

#### 5. ADMINISTRATION

- 5.1 <u>Duties and Authority of Board</u>. The Board shall have full power and authority to conclusively construe, interpret, and administer the Plan, in its sole discretion, and may, to the extent permitted by law, make factual determinations, correct defects, supply omissions, and reconcile inconsistencies to the extent necessary to effectuate the Plan. The Board's actions in doing so shall be final, conclusive, and binding on all persons interested in the Plan.
- 5.2 <u>Delegation</u>. The day-to-day administration of the Plan shall be undertaken by the Administrator. The Administrator shall establish a form or forms (which may be electronic or hard copy) necessary to administer the Plan, including a Deferral Election form and a beneficiary designation form to specify those individuals entitled to receive the Participant's benefits upon death.

#### 6. MISCELLENEOUS

- 6.1 <u>Transferability</u>. A Participant's interests under the Plan may not be anticipated, assigned, pledged, transferred or otherwise encumbered except in the event of the death of the Participant and then only by will or the laws of descent and distribution.
- No Funding. The Plan shall not be funded; no trust, escrow or other provisions shall be established to secure payments due under the Plan and the Plan shall be regarded as unfunded for purposes of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the Code. Each Participant shall be treated as a general, unsecured creditor of the Company at all times with respect to his or her interest under the Plan and shall have no rights to any specific assets of the Company. During the period of deferral, all amounts credited to a Participant's Deferred Compensation Account shall be general assets of the Company for use as it deems necessary and shall be subject to the claims of its creditors.
- Amendment, Suspension and Termination. The Board may, at any time, amend, suspend or terminate the Plan or any portion thereof in such manner and to such extent as it may deem advisable and in its best interests; provided, however, that no amendment, suspension or termination shall reduce the amount then credited to the Participant's Deferred Compensation Account under the Plan and no amendment may be made that would violate the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
- 6.4 <u>No Right to Continued Service</u>. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as conferring upon any Participant the right to continue in the service of the Company or any of its affiliates.

6.5 <u>Code Section 409A.</u> The Plan and the benefits provided hereunder are intended to comply with Section 409A of the Code to the extent applicable thereto. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Plan to the contrary, the Plan shall be interpreted and construed consistent with this intent. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not be required to assume any increased economic burden in connection therewith. Although the Company intends to administer the Plan so that it will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, the Company does not represent or warrant that the Plan will comply with Section 409A of the Code or any other provision of federal, state, local, or non-United States law. None of the Company or its subsidiaries, nor their respective directors, officers, employees or advisers, shall be liable to any Participant (or any other individual claiming a benefit through a Participant) for any tax, interest, or penalties the Participant may owe as a result of participation in the Plan, and the Company and its subsidiaries shall have no obligation to indemnify or otherwise protect any Participant from the obligation to pay any taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code.

#### Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

## I, Alan Johnson, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Potbelly Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 8, 2019 By: /s/ Alan Johnson

Alan Johnson Chief Executive Officer and President (Principal Executive Officer)

#### Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

#### I, Thomas Fitzgerald, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Potbelly Corporation;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
  - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: August 8, 2019 By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald

Thomas Fitzgerald Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

In accordance with 18 U.S.C. 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, Alan Johnson, Chief Executive Officer and President of Potbelly Corporation (the "Registrant"), and Thomas Fitzgerald, Chief Financial Officer of the Registrant, each hereby certifies that, to the best of his knowledge on the date hereof:

- 1. the Registrant's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2019, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Quarterly Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2. information contained in the Quarterly Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Registrant.

Date: August 8, 2019 By: /s/ Alan Johnson

Alan Johnson

Chief Executive Officer and President

Date: August 8, 2019 By: /s/ Thomas Fitzgerald

Thomas Fitzgerald Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

This certification accompanies the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and shall not be deemed filed by the Registrant for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Such certification will not be deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except to the extent that the Registrant specifically incorporates it by reference.